# Degenerate two-boundary centralizer algebras 

By<br>Zajj Daugherty

# A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF 

Doctor of Philosophy
(MATHEMATICS)

at the<br>UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN - MADISON<br>2010

## Abstract

Diagram algebras (e.g. graded braid groups, Hecke algebras, Brauer algebras) arise as tensor power centralizer algebras, algebras of commuting operators for a Lie algebra action on a tensor space. This work explores centralizers of the action of a complex reductive Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$ on tensor space of the form $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. We define the degenerate two-boundary braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ and show that centralizer algebras contain quotients of this algebra in a general setting. As an example, we study in detail the combinatorics of special cases corresponding to Lie algebras $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ and $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and modules $M$ and $N$ indexed by rectangular partitions. For this setting, we define the degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ as a quotient of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$, and show that a quotient of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is isomorphic to a large subalgebra of the centralizer. We further study the representation theory of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ to find that the seminormal representations are indexed by a known family of partitions. The bases for the resulting modules are given by paths in a lattice of partitions, and the action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is given by combinatorial formulas.

## Acknowledgements

I would like to take this opportunity to express heartfelt gratitude to my advisor, Arun Ram, for (aside from the obvious) his patience, humor, style, and stories, and for teaching me to just say things like they are. I am also grateful to many of the UW Madison faculty for their support and guidance; in particular, thanks to Georgia Benkart for her clarity. Thanks to Annie for sanity, Craig for perspective, Dan for cookies, Devon for hugs, Diane for wine, Jason for smiling, Joe for dancing, Maso for incredulity, Nick for cards, to all for the math that came with these wonderful balancing things, and most of all to Davis for endlessly listening. Finally, thanks to my family and dear old friends for my substance and voice - mathematics is nothing to us without a voice, and I am nothing without them.

## Contents

Abstract ..... i
Acknowledgements ..... ii
1 Introduction ..... 1
2 Preliminaries ..... 3
2.1 Structure ..... 3
2.2 Type A Lie algebras and their weights ..... 4
2.2.1 The weights of $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ ..... 6
2.2.2 The weights of $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ ..... 7
2.3 Partitions and highest weight modules ..... 7
2.3.1 Orders on sets of partitions ..... 11
2.4 The Casimir element and the operator $\gamma$ ..... 13
2.4.1 Rectangles ..... 18
2.5 Centralizer algebras ..... 23
3 The degenerate two-boundary braid group ..... 25
3.1 Action on tensor space ..... 27
4 The degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra ..... 32
4.1 Representations ..... 45
4.2 Bratteli diagram and seminormal bases ..... 48
4.3 Seminormal Representations ..... 61
5 Future Work ..... 86
5.1 Connections to type C algebras ..... 86
5.2 Centralizers in type B, C, and D ..... 87
5.3 Non-calibrated representations ..... 88
5.4 Full centralizers ..... 88
Bibliography ..... 90

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

This work is in the construction and study of algebras that are very similar in nature to the group algebra of the symmetric group. Early work of Frobenius laid the groundwork for studying groups using character theory. He specifically outlined the rich and beautiful structure of the character theory of symmetric group through the use of combinatorial tools. Schur's thesis then provided the link between the combinatorics developed for the symmetric group $S_{k}$ and similar phenomena appearing in the character theory of the general linear group $\mathrm{GL}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$. He brought these two groups together using the insight that the action of $\mathrm{GL}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$ on tensor space $\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)^{\otimes k}$ centralizes the action of $S_{k}$, and that this relationship could be used to produce irreducible modules. This phenomenon is now known as Schur-Weyl duality-the general statement is that if $A$ is the full centralizer of the action of a semisimple algebra $B$ on a $B$-module $M$, then $M$ decomposes into direct irreducible summands

$$
M \cong \bigoplus_{\lambda} A^{\lambda} \otimes B^{\lambda}
$$

as an $(A, B)$-bimodule, where $A^{\lambda}$ and $B^{\lambda}$ are distinct irreducible modules for $A$ and $B$, respectively. This means that the representation theory of $A$ is "determined" by the representation theory of $B$, and vice versa.

The centralizer property stimulated many advances in the development of tensor power centralizer algebras, algebras of operators which preserve symmetries in a tensor space. Striking examples include:

1. the Brauer algebras in Br centralize the action of symplectic and orthogonal groups on tensor space $\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)^{\otimes k}$;
2. the graded Hecke algebra of type $A$ centralizes the action of $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ on $L(\lambda) \otimes\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)^{\otimes k}$, where $L(\lambda)$ is the irreducible $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ module indexed by a partition $\lambda$ (see [AS]);
3. the degenerate affine Wenzl algebra in [Naz] centralizes the action of symplectic and orthogonal groups on $L(\lambda) \otimes\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)^{\otimes k}$.
The paper of Orellana and Ram OR provides a unified approach to studying tensor power centralizer algebras, including the affine and cyclotomic Hecke and Birman-Murakami-Wenzl algebras.

Recent work in the study of loop models and spin chains in statistical mechanics uncovered yet another potential use of Schur-Weyl duality in GN]. Specifically, a connection was discovered between the two-boundary Temperley-Lieb algebra and a quotient
of the affine Hecke algebra of type C. Since the Temperley-Lieb algebra is the centralizer of the quantum group $\mathcal{U}_{q} \mathfrak{s l}_{2}$ on tensor space $M \otimes N \otimes\left(\mathbb{C}^{2}\right)^{\otimes k}$, where $M$ and $N$ are simple $\mathcal{U}_{q} \mathfrak{s l}_{2}$-modules, this connection opened the community's eyes to the possibility of constructing affine Hecke algebra type C modules explicitly using Schur-Weyl duality tools.

In Section 3, we begin the study of the centralizer of $\mathfrak{g}$ on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, where $\mathfrak{g}$ is a finite dimensional complex reductive Lie algebra and $M, N$, and $V$ are finite dimensional irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-modules. The new definition is that of the degenerate two-boundary braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}$, an associative algebra over the complex numbers. The structure of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ is

$$
\mathbb{C}\left[z_{0}, z_{1}, \ldots, z_{k}\right] \otimes \mathbb{C}\left[y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}\right] \otimes \mathbb{C}\left[x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right] \otimes \mathbb{C} S_{k}
$$

with relations twisting the polynomial rings and the symmetric group together. The first main theorem, Theorem 3.3, is that $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ acts on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ and that this action commutes with the action of $\mathfrak{g}$. In many examples, this action will produce a large subalgebra of $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$.

In Section 4, we consider the cases where $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}, M=L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right)$ (the finite dimensional irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-module indexed by the rectangular partition with $p$ parts of length $a), N=\left(\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, and $V$ is the first fundamental representation. In this case, we identify a large subalgebra of the centralizer as a quotient of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$. Theorem 4.6 states that the representations given in Theorem 3.3 and Corollary 3.5 factor through this quotient. We call this the extended degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, as it is a generalization of the graded Hecke algebra of type A and is related to the two-boundary Hecke algebra.

We further study the representation theory of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 , and find that the seminormal representations are indexed by partitions which index $\mathfrak{g}$-submodules of $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. Using the combinatorics of Young tableaux, we describe these representations explicitly in Section 4.2 and Theorem 4.15. The basis for the resulting modules are given by paths in a lattice of partitions, and the action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is given in terms of contents of boxes in those partitions.

One subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, the degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}$, is of particular interest as it is strikingly similar to the graded Hecke algebra of type C. This observation opens a new door to studying representations of type C Hecke algebras using Schur-Weyl duality techniques.

## Chapter 2

## Preliminaries

### 2.1 Structure

Good sources for the background provided here on Lie algebras include [GW], Hum] and Ser .

Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a finite dimensional complex semisimple Lie algebra. Let $\mathfrak{h}$ be a Cartan subalgebra of $\mathfrak{g}$. A weight is an element of $\mathfrak{h}^{*}=\operatorname{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}, \mathbb{C})$, the dual space of $\mathfrak{h}$. If $M$ is a $\mathfrak{g}$-module and $\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^{*}$, the $\mu$-weight space of $M$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{\mu}=\{m \in M \mid h m=\mu(h) m, \text { for all } h \in \mathfrak{h}\} . \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, if $M$ is finite dimensional, then $M$ decomposes into weight spaces as $M=$ $\bigoplus_{\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^{*}} M_{\mu}$.

The vector space $\mathfrak{g}$ is a $\mathfrak{g}$-module under the adjoint action:

$$
\operatorname{ad}_{x}: \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g} \quad \text { given by } \quad \operatorname{ad}_{x}(y)=[x, y] .
$$

Under the adjoint action, $\mathfrak{g}_{0}=\{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid[h, x]=0$ for all $h \in \mathfrak{g}\}=\mathfrak{h}$, and $\mathfrak{g}$ decomposes as

$$
\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{h} \oplus\left(\bigoplus_{\alpha \in R} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}\right), \quad \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}=\{x \in \mathfrak{g} \mid[h, x]=\alpha(h) x \text { for all } h \in \mathfrak{g}\}
$$

where $R=\left\{\alpha \in \mathfrak{h}^{*} \mid \alpha \neq 0, \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \neq 0\right\}$ is the set of roots.
The set $R$ is the root system of $\mathfrak{g}$, whose structure is explored in depth in Hum, Ch. 8-10] and [Ser, Ch. 5]. In particular, the roots of $\mathfrak{g}$ span $\mathfrak{h}^{*}$, and we choose a basis $\left\{\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{n}\right\} \subseteq R$ for $\mathfrak{h}^{*}$, called the set of simple roots (see Hum, Ch.10, §1], [Ser, Ch.5, $\S 8]$ ). This basis is chosen to have the property that it generates $R$ by integral linear combinations which have either all non-negative or all non-positive coefficients. Let $R^{+}$ be the set of positive roots, the roots which are non-negative combinations of the simple roots, and let $R^{-}=\left\{-\alpha \mid \alpha \in R^{+}\right\}$be the set of negative roots, so $R=R^{+} \cup R^{-}$. This fixes the triangular decomposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{n}^{-} \oplus \mathfrak{h} \oplus \mathfrak{n}^{+}, \quad \text { where } \quad \mathfrak{n}^{+}=\bigoplus_{\alpha \in R^{+}} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathfrak{n}^{-}=\bigoplus_{\alpha \in R^{-}} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha} \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The highest weight module $L(\lambda)$ is a $\mathfrak{g}$-module generated by a nonzero highest weight vector $v_{\lambda}^{+}$of weight $\lambda$, i.e.

$$
h v_{\lambda}^{+}=\lambda(h) v_{\lambda}^{+} \quad \text { and } \quad x v_{\lambda}^{+}=0 \quad \text { for } x \in \mathfrak{n}^{+}, h \in \mathfrak{h} .
$$

The Killing form is the symmetric bilinear form $\mathcal{K}():, \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ defined by

$$
\mathcal{K}(x, y)=\operatorname{Tr}\left(\operatorname{ad}_{x} \operatorname{ad}_{y}\right)
$$

The properties of this form are explored in Hum, Ch. 5]. A trace form is the symmetric bilinear form $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ associated to an injective representation $\phi$ of $\mathfrak{g}$, defined by

$$
\langle x, y\rangle=\operatorname{Tr}(\phi(x) \phi(y))
$$

When $\mathfrak{g}$ is simple, it follows from Schur's lemma that the trace form differs from the Killing form by a constant. For the purposes of this exposition, we concentrate primarily on types $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ and $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and define $\phi$ explicitly in Section 2.2, and

$$
\mathcal{K}(x, y)=2 n\langle x, y\rangle \quad \text { when } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}
$$

However, if $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}, \mathcal{K}($,$) is degenerate on the center but \langle$,$\rangle may be nondegenerate. In$ fact, for the choice of $\phi$ in Section 2.2, $\langle$,$\rangle is nondegenerate on \mathfrak{g}$ and $\mathfrak{h}$. The trace form, like $\mathcal{K}($,$) , is also ad-invariant, meaning that \langle[x, y], z\rangle=-\langle y,[x, z]\rangle$ for $x, y, z \in \mathfrak{g}$.

As a result of these properties of the trace form, the map

$$
\begin{array}{rlc}
\mathfrak{h} & \longrightarrow & \mathfrak{h}^{*} \\
h & \mapsto & h h, \cdot\rangle  \tag{2.3}\\
h_{\mu} & \mapsto & \mu
\end{array} \quad \text { is an isomorphism }
$$

where $h_{\mu}$ is the unique element of $\mathfrak{h}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle h_{\mu}, h\right\rangle=\mu(h) \quad \text { for all } h \in \mathfrak{h} . \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Extending notation, we define a form $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{h}^{*} \otimes \mathfrak{h}^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle\lambda, \mu\rangle=\left\langle h_{\lambda}, h_{\mu}\right\rangle \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{h}^{*} \otimes \mathfrak{h}^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is also symmetric, bilinear, and nondegenerate on $\mathfrak{h}^{*}$, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle\lambda, \mu\rangle=\mu\left(h_{\lambda}\right)=\lambda\left(h_{\mu}\right) . \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.2 Type A Lie algebras and their weights

All finite dimensional simple Lie algebras over $\mathbb{C}$ are either members of the four infinite families $\left\{A_{n} \mid n \geq 1\right\},\left\{B_{n} \mid n \geq 3\right\},\left\{C_{n} \mid n \geq 2\right\},\left\{D_{n} \mid n \geq 4\right\}$ (the classical Lie algebras), or are one of the five exceptional Lie algebras $G_{2}, F_{4}, E_{6}, E_{7}$, and $E_{8}$. A semisimple Lie algebra is a direct sum of simple Lie algebras, and a reductive Lie algebra is the sum of a semisimple Lie algebra and an abelian Lie algebra. In this work, we concentrate predominantly on the Lie algebras $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. While type A strictly
refers to the family $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}, \mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ exhibits a similar combinatorial structure, and so we study both in tandem.

Let $V=\mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ with orthonormal basis $\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n+1}\right\}$. Let $E_{i j} \in \operatorname{End}(V)$ be defined by

$$
E_{i j} v_{k}=\delta_{j k} v_{i}
$$

where $\delta_{j k}$ is the Kronecker delta. We view each of the following Lie algebras as a Liesubalgebra of the Lie algebra $\operatorname{End}(V)$ of all $(n+1) \times(n+1)$ matrices, with commutator product $[x, y]=x y-y x$.

The general linear algebra is $\mathfrak{g l}_{n+1} \cong \mathfrak{g l}(V)=\operatorname{End}(V)$. It has basis

$$
\left\{b_{i j}, h_{i} \mid 1 \leq i \neq j \leq n+1\right\}, \quad \text { where } \quad b_{i j}=E_{i j} \quad \text { and } \quad h_{i}=E_{i i}
$$

The dual basis with respect to $\langle$,$\rangle is given by$

$$
b_{i j}^{*}=b_{j i} \quad \text { and } \quad h_{i}^{*}=h_{i} .
$$

The triangular decomposition is given by $\mathfrak{h}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{h_{i} \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\right\}, \mathfrak{n}^{+}=$ $\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{b_{i j} \mid 1 \leq i<j \leq n\right\}$, and $\mathfrak{n}^{-}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{b_{i j}^{*} \mid b_{i j} \in \mathfrak{n}^{+}\right\}$.

Next, $A_{n}$ is the special linear algebra $\mathfrak{s l}_{n+1} \cong \mathfrak{s l}(V)=\{x \in \operatorname{End}(V) \mid \operatorname{tr}(x)=0\}$. It has basis
$\left\{b_{i j}, h_{k} \mid 1 \leq i \neq j \leq n+1,1 \leq k \leq n\right\}, \quad$ where $\quad b_{i j}=E_{i j}$ and $h_{k}=E_{k k}-E_{k+1 k+1}$, with dual basis with respect to $\langle$,$\rangle given by$

$$
b_{i j}^{*}=b_{j i} \quad \text { and } \quad h_{k}^{*}=E_{11}+\cdots+E_{k k}-\frac{k}{n+1}\left(E_{11}+\cdots+E_{n+1 n+1}\right) .
$$

The triangular decomposition is given by $\mathfrak{h}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{h_{i} \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\right\}, \mathfrak{n}^{+}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{b_{i j} \mid 1 \leq\right.$ $i<j \leq n+1\}$, and $\mathfrak{n}^{-}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{b_{i j}^{*} \mid b_{i j} \in \mathfrak{n}^{+}\right\}$.

The center of $\mathfrak{g l}_{n+1}$ is the span of $\sum_{i=1}^{n+1} h_{i}$, and therefore $\mathfrak{g l}_{n+1}$ is not semisimple. However,

$$
\mathfrak{g l}_{n+1} \cong \mathfrak{s l}_{n+1} \oplus \mathbb{C},
$$

so $\mathfrak{g l}_{n+1}$ is reductive.
Now, we calculate the difference between $\mathcal{K}($,$) and \langle$,$\rangle on \mathfrak{s l}_{n+1}$. Since $\mathfrak{s l}_{n+1}$ is simple, we need only calculate the difference in one case; we consider the element $h_{1}=E_{11}-E_{22}$. First,

$$
\left\langle h_{1}, h_{1}\right\rangle=\operatorname{tr}\left(E_{11}^{2}+E_{22}^{2}\right)=2 .
$$

Next,

$$
\operatorname{ad}_{h_{1}}\left(E_{i j}\right)=\left\{\begin{aligned}
0 & \text { if } i=j \text { or } i, j \neq 1,2, \\
2 E_{12} & \text { if } i=1, j=2, \\
-2 E_{21} & \text { if } i=2, j=1, \\
E_{i j} & \text { if } i=1 \text { and } j \neq 1,2 \text { or } j=2 \text { and } i \neq 1,2 \\
-E_{i j} & \text { if } i=2 \text { and } j \neq 1,2 \text { or } j=1 \text { and } i \neq 1,2
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

So

$$
\mathcal{K}\left(h_{1}, h_{1}\right)=4+4+2(n-1)+2(n-1)=4 n+4=4(n+1)\left\langle h_{1}, h_{1}\right\rangle .
$$

Thus $\mathcal{K}(x, y)=2(n+1)\langle x, y\rangle$.

### 2.2.1 The weights of $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$

Let $\varepsilon_{1}, \ldots, \varepsilon_{n}$ be an orthonormal basis of the vector space $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. Then

$$
\mathfrak{h}^{*} \cong\left\{a_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+a_{n} \varepsilon_{n} \mid a_{i} \in \mathbb{R}, a_{1}+\cdots+a_{n}=0\right\}
$$

where $\varepsilon_{i}$ is identified with the weight

$$
\varepsilon_{i}\left(h_{j}\right)=\delta_{i, j}-\delta_{i, j+1} .
$$

The roots for the classical Lie algebras can be expressed in terms of the $\varepsilon_{i}$. For $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$,

$$
R=\left\{ \pm\left(\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{j}\right) \mid 1 \leq i<j \leq n\right\}
$$

The roots span $\mathfrak{h}^{*}$, and we choose as a basis the set $\left\{\alpha_{i}\right\}_{i=1}^{n-1}$ of simple roots,

$$
\alpha_{i}=\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{i+1}, \quad \text { for } i=1,2, \ldots, n-1
$$

Then the positive roots (those roots arising from nonnegative integral linear combinations of the simple roots) are

$$
R^{+}=\left\{\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{j} \mid 1 \leq i<j \leq n\right\} .
$$

The finite dimensional irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-modules are indexed by the set of dominant integral weights, denoted $P^{+} \subseteq \mathfrak{h}^{*}$. The fundamental weights $\omega_{i} \in \mathfrak{h}^{*}$ form a $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ basis for $P^{+}$, i.e.

$$
P^{+}=\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \omega_{i}=\left\{\lambda_{1} \omega_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n-1} \omega_{n-1} \mid \lambda_{i} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\right\}
$$

The fundamental weights have the property that

$$
\left\langle\omega_{i}, \alpha_{j}\right\rangle=\delta_{i, j}, \quad \text { i.e. } \quad \omega_{i}\left(h_{\alpha_{j}}\right)=\delta_{i . j}
$$

so are given by

$$
\omega_{i}=\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{i}-\frac{i}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right) \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 .
$$

Thus the dominant integral weights are given by

$$
\lambda=\lambda_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n-1} \varepsilon_{n-1}-\frac{|\lambda|}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)
$$

$$
\lambda_{i} \in \mathbb{Z}
$$

where $\quad \lambda_{1} \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_{n-1} \geq 0$,

$$
|\lambda|=\lambda_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n-1}
$$

Finally, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}} \alpha=\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \omega_{j}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n}(n+1-2 i) \varepsilon_{i} . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.2.2 The weights of $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$

Let $\varepsilon_{1}, \ldots, \varepsilon_{n}$ be an orthonormal basis of the vector space $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. Then

$$
\mathfrak{h}^{*} \cong \mathbb{R}^{n}
$$

where $\varepsilon_{i}$ is identified with the weight

$$
\varepsilon_{i}\left(h_{j}\right)=\delta_{i, j} .
$$

We no longer choose a root system which spans $\mathfrak{h}^{*}$, but instead inherit the structure from the simple part of $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, i.e. just as with $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, write

$$
R=\left\{ \pm\left(\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{j}\right) \mid 1 \leq i<j \leq n\right\}
$$

We choose as the basis the set of simple roots

$$
\alpha_{i}=\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{i+1}, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1
$$

Then the positive roots are

$$
R^{+}=\left\{\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{j} \mid 1 \leq i<j \leq n\right\} .
$$

The finite dimensional irreducible $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$-modules are indexed by elements of

$$
P^{+}=\mathbb{Z} \omega_{n}+\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \omega_{i}, \quad \text { where } \quad \omega_{i}=\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{i} \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq n
$$

So the dominant integral weights for $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ are given by

$$
\lambda=\lambda_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \varepsilon_{n}, \quad \text { where } \lambda_{i} \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad \lambda_{1} \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_{n}
$$

The choice of $\rho$ is no longer unique. To serve as the analogous weight, define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta=(n-1) \varepsilon_{1}+(n-2) \varepsilon_{2}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n-1}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(n-i) \varepsilon_{i} . \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

This choice matches [Mac, I,1].

### 2.3 Partitions and highest weight modules

In this section, we explore the combinatorial properties of modules for $\mathfrak{g}$ either a finite dimensional complex simple Lie algebra or $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. Though we concentrate on the specific cases where $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, many analagous results hold for other simple Lie algebras.

Definition 2.1. For a positive integer $k$, a $k$-multisegment, or simply a multisegment, $\lambda$, is a sequence of pairs

$$
\lambda=\left\{\left(\mu_{1}, \lambda_{1}\right), \ldots,\left(\mu_{\ell}, \lambda_{\ell}\right)\right\}
$$

where $\lambda_{i} \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$, $\mu_{i} \in \mathbb{C}$, and $\sum_{i} \lambda_{i}=k$. We call $\ell=\operatorname{ht}(\lambda)$ the height of $\lambda$. Pictorially, a (real-valued) multisegment can be represented by rows of boxes of length $\lambda_{i}$ with displacement $\mu_{i}$. For example,

$$
\{(4.5,2),(-2.3,5),(0,4)\}=\frac{\square \square \square \square}{\square \square \square}
$$

is an 11-multisegment. A partition is a multisegment with $\mu_{1}=\cdots=\mu_{\ell}=0$. A skew shape $\lambda / \mu$ is a multisegment $\left\{\left(\mu_{1}, \nu_{1}\right), \ldots,\left(\mu_{\ell}, \nu_{\ell}\right)\right\}$ for which $\mu_{i} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ and $\mu_{i}+\nu_{i} \geq$ $\mu_{i+1}+\nu_{i+1}$ for each $1 \leq i \leq \ell$. Each skew shape is a partition $\lambda=\left(\mu_{1}+\nu_{1}, \ldots, \mu_{\ell}+\nu_{\ell}\right)$ with the partition $\mu=\left(\mu_{1}, \ldots, \mu_{\ell^{\prime}}\right)$, $\ell^{\prime} \leq \ell$, removed.

For $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, identify each dominant integral weight $\lambda$ with the partition with $\lambda_{i}$ boxes in row $i$. For example, if $\lambda=3 \varepsilon_{1}+2 \varepsilon_{2}+2 \varepsilon_{3}-\frac{7}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)$, the associated partition is


For $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, associate to weight $\lambda_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\lambda_{n} \varepsilon_{n}$ an infinite multisegment. This multisegment has $n$ rows extending to the left infinitely and ending in column $\lambda_{i}$. So, for example, if $\lambda=3 \varepsilon_{1}+2 \varepsilon_{2}+2 \varepsilon_{3}-\varepsilon_{4}$,


If $\lambda_{i} \geq 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, we often represent this multisegment as a partition, leaving off boxes to the left of 0 .

Remark 2.2. When we refer to changing a weight by adding or removing a box in row $i$, this specifically means changing $\lambda_{i}$ by $\pm 1$.

If $B$ is the box in row $i$ and column $j$ of $\lambda$, the content of $B$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
c(B)=j-i \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For example, if we fill in the boxes in the above $\lambda$ with their respective contents, we get


Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and let $L(\lambda)$ be the finite dimensional irreducible highest-weight $\mathfrak{g}$-module of weight $\lambda$, where $\lambda \in P^{+}$, i.e. the irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-module generated by highest weight vector $v_{\lambda}^{+}$of weight $\lambda$ with action

$$
h v_{\lambda}^{+}=\lambda(h) v_{\lambda}^{+} \quad \text { and } \quad x v_{\lambda}^{+}=0, \quad \text { for } h \in \mathfrak{h}, x \in \mathfrak{n}^{+} .
$$

If $\mathfrak{g}$ is reductive, every finite dimensional $\mathfrak{g}$-module $M$ decomposes as the direct sum of simple modules:

$$
M=\bigoplus_{\lambda \in P^{+}} c_{\lambda} L(\lambda)
$$

For example, if $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and $\mu \in P^{+}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
L(\mu) \otimes L\left(\omega_{1}\right)=\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mu^{+}} L(\lambda) \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\mu^{+}=\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\text { partitions of height } \leq n-1 \\
\text { obtained by adding a box to } \mu
\end{array}\right\} .
$$

In general, the decomposition numbers for the tensor product of two highest weight modules can be calculated using the Littlewood-Richardson rule (Theorem 2.4).

Definition 2.3. Let $\mu, \nu, \lambda$ be partitions such that $\mu, \nu \subset \lambda$, and suppose $\operatorname{ht}(\nu)=\ell$. A tableau $T$ of shape $\lambda / \mu$ of weight $\nu$ is a filling of the boxes of $\lambda$ which are not in $\mu$ with $\nu_{1}$ 1's, $\nu_{2}$ 2's, ..., $\nu_{\ell}$ l's, such that the row fillings are weakly increasing left to right and the column fillings are strictly increasing top to bottom. We can derive a word $w(T)=a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{N}$, where $N=|\lambda|-|\mu|$, by reading off the numbers in $T$ right to left, top to bottom. For example, if

$$
\lambda=\begin{array}{|}
\square \\
\square
\end{array}, \quad \mu=\square, \quad \nu=\begin{aligned}
& \square \square \\
& \square
\end{aligned}
$$

then one tableau is

$$
T=\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l}
\hline 1 & 1 & 1 & \\
\hline 2 & 3 & \\
\hline 1 & 3 &
\end{array},
$$

and this tableau has word $w(T)=21113231$.
$A$ word $w=a_{1} a_{2} \cdots a_{N}$ is a lattice permutation if for each $1 \leq r \leq N$ and $2 \leq i \leq \ell$, there are no more occurrences of $i$ than of $i-1$ in $a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{r}$. So 21113231 is not a lattice permutation, but 12113231 is. In the above example, the only tableau of shape $\lambda / \mu$ and weight $\nu$ which also generates a lattice permutation is the one generating the word 11112233 .

Theorem 2.4 （Littlewood－Richardson rule，$\overline{M a c}, ~ I, 1]$ ）．Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n+1}$ or $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ ．

$$
L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)=\sum_{\substack{\mu, \nu \subset \lambda \\|\lambda|=|\mu|+|\nu| \\ h t(\lambda) \leq n}} c_{\mu, \nu}^{\lambda} L(\lambda)
$$

where $c_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda}$ is the number of tableaux of shape $\lambda / \mu$ and weight $\nu$ which generate lattice permutations．

For example，

$$
L(\square) \otimes L(\square)=\begin{aligned}
& 0 \cdot L\binom{\text { 日 }}{\square}+1 \cdot L(\nexists)+1 \cdot L(\notin) \\
& +1 \cdot L(\nexists)+2 \cdot L(\nexists)+1 \cdot L(\nexists) \\
& +1 \cdot L(母)+1 \cdot L(\nexists)+0 \cdot L(母)
\end{aligned}
$$

The interesting factor here is $2 \cdot L(\nexists)$ ，which comes from fillings
$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{2}^{1}$ and $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{1}}{ }^{2}$.

If $a$ and $b$ are positive integers，let $\left(a^{b}\right)$ be the partition with $b$ rows of length $a$ ．
Example 2.5 （Horizontal strips）．If $\nu=(a), a \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ ，then each $c_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda}$ is at most 1，since there is only one way to fill in all boxes with 1＇s．Moreover，since columns must be filled with strictly increasing values，$\lambda / \mu$ must be a horizonal strip（a skew shape where every column has at most one box）．

Example 2.6 （Vertical strips）．Similarly，if $\nu=\left(1^{a}\right)$ ，then each $c_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda}$ is at most 1，and is nonzero exactly when $\lambda / \mu$ is a length－a vertical strip（a skew shape where every row has at most one box）．

Example 2.7 （Rectangles）．（See［St，Lem．3．3］，［Ok，Thm 2．4］）Let $p \geq q$ and $a, b$ be non－negative integers．Then each $c_{\left(a^{p}\right)\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}$ is 1 if $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ ，and is zero otherwise， where $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ is the set of partitions $\lambda$ with height $\leq p+q$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{q+1}=\lambda_{q+2}=\cdots=\lambda_{p}=a \\
& \lambda_{q} \geq \max (a, b),  \tag{2.11}\\
& \lambda_{i}+\lambda_{p+q-i+1}=a+b, \quad i=1, \ldots, q .
\end{align*}
$$

In other words, $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ is the set of partitions made by placing $\left(a^{p}\right)$ to the left of $\left(b^{q}\right)$, carving a corner out of $\left(b^{q}\right)$, rotating it $180^{\circ}$ and gluing it to the bottom of $\left(a^{p}\right)$. For example,


A useful visualization of these partitions is as follows. The outlined section is filled with boxes, and the dashed regions are filled with complementary partitions.

$$
a>b:
$$


$\mu$ is a partition in a $b \times q$ box $\mu^{\prime}$ s $180^{\circ}$ is a partition in an $a \times q$ box $\mu^{\prime}$ is the $180^{\circ}$ rotation of $\left(b^{q}\right) / \mu \quad \mu^{\prime}$ is the $180^{\circ}$ rotation of $\left(a^{q}\right) / \mu$
Remark 2.8. As a consequence of the requirements in (2.17), if a box in $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{b}\right),\left(p^{q}\right)\right)$ is moved from position $(i, j)$ to form another partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, it must be moved to position $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$.

### 2.3.1 Orders on sets of partitions

Finally, we briefly introduce several orders on the set of partitions of $n$.
Definition 2.9 ([Mac, §I.1] ). Fix $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$. Lexicographical order is a linear ordering on the set of partitions of $n$ given by

$$
\lambda>\mu \quad \text { if } \quad \lambda_{i} \geq \mu_{i} \quad \text { for all } i \text { and } \lambda \neq \mu \text {. }
$$

Dominance order (or natural order) is a partial ordering on the set of partitions of $n$ given by

$$
\lambda>\mu \quad \text { if } \quad \sum_{i=1}^{j} \lambda_{i} \geq \sum_{i=1}^{j} \mu_{i} \quad \text { for all } j \text { and } \lambda \neq \mu .
$$

For example, if $n=4$,
in both lexicographical and dominance order. Dominance ordering of two partitions implies lexicographical ordering, and the two orders are equivalent if and only if $n \leq 5$.

Finally, we return to the set of partitions described in Example 2.7, and provide a third partial order, this time only on the set of partitions $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. Observe that any partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ can be built iteratively by beginning with the partition

$$
\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)=(\underbrace{a+b, \ldots, a+b}_{q}, \underbrace{a, \ldots, a}_{p-q})
$$

and moving successive boxes down (by Remark 2.8, this process is well-defined). For example, see Figure 2.10.

Figure 2.10.


Nodes in this lattice represent partitions in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(3^{2}\right),\left(2^{2}\right)\right)$, and arrows represent moving one box to build the rightmost partition from the leftmost.

This process produces a partial order on partitions in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, with the highest element in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ being $\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)$, and $\lambda>\mu$ when $\mu$ can be built from $\lambda$ by moving successive boxes down. If two partitions are comparable with respect to this partial order, then their ordering will agree with dominance ordering, and therefore lexicographical ordering. However, this partial order is not the same as dominance order restricted to $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. For example, the two incomparable partitions in Figure 2.10 are comparable in dominance ordering since

$$
5 \geq 4, \quad 5+3 \geq 4+4, \quad 5+3+2 \geq 4+4+1, \quad \text { and } \quad 5+3+2+0 \geq 4+4+1+1 .
$$

### 2.4 The Casimir element and the operator $\gamma$

If $\mathfrak{g}$ is semisimple or $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, the Casimir element of $\mathfrak{g}$ is

$$
\kappa=\sum_{i} b_{i} b_{i}^{*},
$$

where if $\left\{b_{i}\right\}$ is a basis for $\mathfrak{g}$, then $\left\{b_{i}^{*}\right\}$ is the dual basis to $\left\{b_{i}\right\}$ with respect to the trace form, i.e. $\left\langle b_{i}^{*}, b_{j}\right\rangle=\delta_{i j}$. If $M$ and $N$ are $\mathfrak{g}$-modules, $\kappa$ acts on $M \otimes N$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa \otimes 1+1 \otimes \kappa+2 \gamma, \quad \text { where } \quad \gamma=\sum_{i} b_{i} \otimes b_{i}^{*} . \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Casimir is central in the enveloping algebra of $\mathfrak{g}$, so it acts on each irreducible component of a $\mathfrak{g}$-module $M$ as a scalar.

## Theorem 2.11.

(a) Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a finite-dimensional complex semisimple Lie algebra, and let $\lambda$, $\mu$, and $\nu$ be dominant integral weights for $\mathfrak{g}$. Recall $\rho=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}} \alpha$.
(i) The Casimir element $\kappa$ acts on $a \mathfrak{g}$-module $L(\lambda)$ of highest weight $\lambda$ by the constant

$$
\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle .
$$

(ii) If $L(\lambda)$ is a submodule of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$, then $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ isotypic component of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by the constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda}=\frac{1}{2}(\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\nu, \nu+2 \rho\rangle) . \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, and let $\lambda, \mu$, and $\nu$ be dominant integral weights for $\mathfrak{g}$. As in equation (2.8), let

$$
\delta=(n-1) \varepsilon_{1}+(n-2) \varepsilon_{2}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n-1}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(n-i) \varepsilon_{i} .
$$

(i) The Casimir element $\kappa$ acts on a $\mathfrak{g}$-module $L(\lambda)$ of highest weight $\lambda$ by the constant

$$
\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \delta\rangle-(n-1)|\lambda| .
$$

(ii) If $L(\lambda)$ is a submodule of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$, then $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ isotypic component of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by the constant

$$
\gamma_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda}=\frac{1}{2}(\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \delta\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \delta\rangle-\langle\nu, \nu+2 \delta\rangle)-\frac{n-1}{2} .
$$

Proof.
(a) First, take $\mathfrak{g}$ to be semisimple.
(i) We will first need to choose a very specific basis for $\mathfrak{g}$, one which corresponds to the triangular decomposition in (2.2). To this end, first notice that if $h \in \mathfrak{h}$, $x \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, y \in \mathfrak{g}_{\beta}$, then

$$
\alpha(h)\langle x, y\rangle=\langle[h, x], y\rangle=-\langle x,[h, y]\rangle=-\beta(h)\langle x, y\rangle .
$$

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { if } \alpha \neq-\beta \text {, then }\langle x, y\rangle=0 \text {, } \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e. since the form $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is nondegenerate, the subspaces $\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$ and $\mathfrak{g}_{\beta}$ are orthogonal precisely when $\alpha+\beta \neq 0$. Also, by (2.4),

$$
\langle h,[x, y]\rangle=\langle[h, x], y\rangle=\alpha(h)\langle x, y\rangle=\left\langle h, h_{\alpha}\right\rangle\langle x, y\rangle=\left\langle h,\langle x, y\rangle h_{\alpha}\right\rangle .
$$

So, again since $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{g} \otimes \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is nondegenerate,

$$
\begin{equation*}
[x, y]=\langle x, y\rangle h_{\alpha}, \quad \text { for } x \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}, y \in \mathfrak{g}_{\beta} \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now let $\left\{h_{1}, \ldots, h_{n}\right\}$ be a basis for $\mathfrak{h}$ and let $\left\{h_{1}^{*}, \ldots, h_{n}^{*}\right\}$ be the dual basis with respect to $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{h} \otimes \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}\left(\right.$ i.e. $\left.\left\langle h_{i}, h_{j}^{*}\right\rangle=\delta_{i j}\right)$. For each $\alpha \in R^{+}$, choose $b_{\alpha} \in \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$ and the corresponding $b_{\alpha}^{*} \in \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$ satisfying $\left\langle b_{\alpha}, b_{\alpha}^{*}\right\rangle=1$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{h_{1}, \ldots, h_{n}\right\} \cup\left\{b_{\alpha}, b_{\alpha}^{*} \mid \alpha \in R^{+}\right\} \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a basis of $\mathfrak{g}$, and has dual basis

$$
\left\{h_{1}^{*}, \ldots, h_{n}^{*}\right\} \cup\left\{b_{\alpha}^{*}, b_{\alpha} \mid \alpha \in R^{+}\right\} .
$$

Rewriting in terms of the basis (2.16), we have

$$
\kappa=\sum_{i=1}^{n} h_{i} h_{i}^{*}+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}} b_{\alpha} b_{\alpha}^{*}+b_{\alpha}^{*} b_{\alpha} .
$$

The module $L(\lambda)$ is the finite-dimensional $\mathfrak{g}$-module generated by the highest weight vector $v_{\lambda}^{+}$of weight $\lambda$, i.e.

$$
h v_{\lambda}^{+}=\lambda(h) v_{\lambda}^{+} \quad \text { and } \quad b_{\alpha} v_{\lambda}^{+}=0 \quad \text { for } \alpha \in R^{+}, h \in \mathfrak{h} .
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa v_{\lambda}^{+} & =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} h_{i} h_{i}^{*}+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}}\left(b_{\alpha} b_{\alpha}^{*}+b_{\alpha}^{*} b_{\alpha}\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} h_{i} \lambda\left(h_{i}^{*}\right)+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}}\left(\left[b_{\alpha}, b_{\alpha}^{*}\right]+2 b_{\alpha}^{*} b_{\alpha}\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} h_{i}\left\langle h_{\lambda}, h_{i}^{*}\right\rangle+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}}\left(\left\langle b_{\alpha}, b_{\alpha}^{*}\right\rangle h_{\alpha}+2 b_{\alpha}^{*} b_{\alpha}\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \quad \text { by (2.4), (2.15) } \\
& =\left(h_{\lambda}+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}}\left(h_{\alpha}+0\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+}=\left(\lambda\left(h_{\lambda}\right)+\sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}} \lambda\left(h_{\alpha}\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\langle\lambda, \lambda\rangle+\left\langle\lambda, \sum_{\alpha \in R^{+}} \alpha\right\rangle\right) v_{\lambda}^{+}=\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle v_{\lambda}^{+},
\end{aligned}
$$

since $\lambda\left(h_{\mu}\right)=\langle\lambda, \mu\rangle$ by the definition of $\langle\rangle:, \mathfrak{h}^{*} \otimes \mathfrak{h}^{*} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ in 2.5).
(ii) Since $\kappa$ acts on $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by $\left(\kappa \otimes 1_{L(\nu)}\right)+\left(1_{L(\mu)} \otimes \kappa\right)+2 \gamma$, it follows directly from part (i) that $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ isotypic component of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by

$$
\frac{1}{2}(\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\nu, \nu+2 \rho\rangle)
$$

as desired.
(b) (i) In the case where $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, recall $\left\{E_{i j} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\}$ forms a basis with dual basis $\left\{E_{j i} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\}$ with respect to the trace form. So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa & =\sum_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} E_{i j} E_{j i}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{i i} E_{i i}+\sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n} E_{i j} E_{j i}+E_{j i} E_{i j} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{i i} E_{i i}+\sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n}\left(\left[E_{i j}, E_{j i}\right]+2 E_{j i} E_{i j}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{i i} E_{i i}+\sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n}\left(E_{i i}-E_{j j}+2 E_{j i} E_{i j}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The module $L(\lambda)$ is the $\mathfrak{g}$-module generated by highest weight vector $v_{\lambda}^{+}$of weight $\lambda$, i.e.

$$
E_{i i} v_{\lambda}^{+}=\lambda_{i} v_{\lambda}^{+} \quad \text { and } \quad E_{i j} v_{\lambda}^{+}=0 \quad \text { for } i<j .
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa v_{\lambda}^{+} & =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} E_{i i} E_{i i}+\sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n}\left(E_{i i}-E_{j j}+2 E_{j i} E_{i j}\right)\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \lambda_{i}^{2}+\sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n} \lambda_{i}-\lambda_{j}+0\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\langle\lambda, \lambda\rangle+\sum_{i=1}^{n}((n-i)-(i-1)) \lambda_{i}\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =\left(\langle\lambda, \lambda\rangle+\sum_{i=1}^{n}(2 n-2 i) \lambda_{i}-(n-1) \lambda_{i}\right) v_{\lambda}^{+} \\
& =(\langle\lambda, \lambda\rangle+\langle\lambda, 2 \delta\rangle-(n-1)|\lambda|) v_{\lambda}^{+}
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Again, since $\kappa$ acts on $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by $\left(\kappa \otimes 1_{L(\nu)}\right)+\left(1_{L(\mu)} \otimes \kappa\right)+2 \gamma$, it follows directly from part (i) that $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ isotypic component of $L(\mu) \otimes L(\nu)$ by

$$
\frac{1}{2}(\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \rho\rangle-\langle\nu, \nu+2 \rho\rangle-(n-1)(|\lambda|-|\mu|-|\nu|)) .
$$

But by Theorem 2.4, $|\lambda|=|\mu|+|\nu|$, so the desired result follows.

From equation 2.10 , we know exactly how $L(\mu) \otimes L\left(\omega_{1}\right)$ decomposes. In fact, we can express the constants in Theorem 2.11 in terms of contents of boxes added or removed in the associated partitions. Recall, from (2.9), if $B$ is the box in row $i$ and column $j$ of $\lambda$, the content of $B$ is

$$
c(B)=j-i .
$$

See Section 2.3 for a discussion of this construction.
Theorem 2.12. Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, let $\mu$ be a dominant integral weight for $\mathfrak{g}$, and let $V=L\left(\omega_{1}\right)$. If $L(\lambda)$ has a nontrivial isotypic component in $L(\mu) \otimes L\left(\omega_{1}\right)$, write $\gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda}$ to mean the constant by which $\gamma$ acts on this component.

1. If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, then

$$
\gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda}=c(B),
$$

where $B$ is the box added to obtain $\lambda$ from $\mu$.
2. If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, then

$$
\gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda}=c(B)-\frac{|\mu|}{n}
$$

where $B$ is the box added to obtain $\lambda$ from $\mu$.
Proof.
Case $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. Write $\mu=\mu_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\mu_{n} \varepsilon_{n}$. Adding a box to $\mu$ in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row is equivalent to adding $\varepsilon_{i}$ to $\mu$. Recall $\omega_{1}=\varepsilon_{1}$ and $\delta=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(n-i) \varepsilon_{i}$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
2 \gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda} & =\left(\left\langle\mu+\varepsilon_{i}, \mu+\varepsilon_{i}+2 \delta\right\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \delta\rangle-\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \delta\right\rangle\right) \\
& =2\left\langle\mu, \varepsilon_{1}\right\rangle+2\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \mu\right\rangle+2\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \varepsilon_{1}\right\rangle+\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}+2 \delta\right\rangle \\
& =2\left(\mu_{1}+\mu_{i}-\mu_{1}-1+1+(n-i)-(n-1)\right) \\
& =2\left(\mu_{i}+1-i\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

A box added to row $i$ of $\mu$ is in position $\left(i, \mu_{i}+1\right)$ and has content $\left(\mu_{i}+1\right)-i$, so

$$
\gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda}=c(B)
$$

Case $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$. Write $\mu=\mu_{1} \varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\mu_{n-1} \varepsilon_{n-1}-\frac{|\mu|}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)$. Recall that $\omega_{1}=\varepsilon_{1}-\frac{1}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)$ and $2 \rho=\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \omega_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{n}(n+1-2 j) \varepsilon_{j}$. Adding a box to $\mu$ in the $i^{\text {th }}$ row is equivalent to adding $\varepsilon_{i}-\frac{1}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)$ to $\mu$, and so

$$
\lambda=\mu+\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}+\omega_{1}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
2 \gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda} & =\left(\left\langle\mu+\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}+\omega_{1}, \mu+\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}+\omega_{1}+2 \rho\right\rangle-\langle\mu, \mu+2 \rho\rangle-\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \rho\right\rangle\right) \\
& =\left(2\left\langle\mu, \omega_{1}\right\rangle+2\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \mu\right\rangle+2\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \omega_{1}\right\rangle+\left\langle\varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}, \varepsilon_{i}-\varepsilon_{1}+2 \rho\right\rangle\right) \\
& =2\left(\mu_{1}-\frac{|\mu|}{n}+\mu_{i}-\mu_{1}-1+1+\frac{1}{2}(n+1-2 i-(n+1-2))\right) \\
& =2\left(\mu_{i}+1-i-\frac{|\mu|}{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The content of a box added from row $i$ of $\mu$ is $\left(\mu_{i}+1\right)-i$, and so

$$
\gamma_{\mu \omega_{1}}^{\lambda}=c(B)-\frac{|\mu|}{n} .
$$

### 2.4.1 Rectangles

Finally, we will need to understand the the action of $\gamma$ on $M \otimes N$, where $M$ and $N$ are indexed by rectangles.

Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$. Fix $a, b, p, q$ be positive integers with $p \geq q$ and

$$
p+q \leq \begin{cases}n & \text { if } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n} \\ n-1 & \text { if } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}\end{cases}
$$

Let $M=L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right), N=L\left(\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. Recall from Example 2.7 that the nontrivial irreducible submodules of $M \otimes N$ each have multiplicity one and are indexed by the partitions $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ where $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ is the set of partitions $\lambda$ with height $\leq p+q$ such that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\lambda_{q+1}=\lambda_{q+2}=\cdots=\lambda_{p}=a, \\
\lambda_{q} \geq \max (a, b),  \tag{2.17}\\
\lambda_{i}+\lambda_{p+q-i+1}=a+b, \quad i=1, \ldots, q .
\end{gather*}
$$

In Section 2.3.1 we observed that that any partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ can be built iteratively by beginning with the partition

$$
\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)= \begin{cases}a\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots \varepsilon_{p}\right)+b\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{q}\right) & \text { when } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}, \\ a\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots \varepsilon_{p}\right)+b\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{q}\right)-\frac{a p+b q}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right) & \text { when } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}\end{cases}
$$

and moving successive boxes down. An example of this process is given in Figure 2.10.
Lemma 2.13. Let $\mu$ and $\lambda$ index distinct non-trivial components of $M \otimes N$, assume $\lambda$ differs from $\mu$ by moving one box from position $\left(\mu_{i}, i\right)$. Denote the constant by which $\kappa$ acts on an irreducible component $L(\nu)$ as $\kappa_{L(\nu)}$. Then

$$
\kappa_{L(\lambda)}=\kappa_{L(\mu)}-4\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)
$$

Proof. If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ and $\lambda=\mu-\varepsilon_{i}+\varepsilon_{j}$ is obtained from $\mu$ by moving a box from row $i$ into row $j$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L(\lambda)} & =\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \delta\rangle-(n-1)|\lambda| \\
& =\langle\mu, \mu+2 \delta\rangle-(n-1)|\mu|+2\left\langle\mu, \varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}\right\rangle+\left\langle\varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}, \varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}+2 \delta\right\rangle \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}+2\left(\mu_{j}-\mu_{i}\right)+2+(n-2 j)-(n-2 i) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\left(\mu_{j}+1-j\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\left(\lambda_{j}-j\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2(\text { content of old box }- \text { content of new box })
\end{aligned}
$$

If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$ and $\lambda=\mu-\varepsilon_{i}+\varepsilon_{j}$ is obtained from $\mu$ by moving a box from row $i$ into row $j$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L(\lambda)} & =\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle \\
& =\langle\mu, \mu+2 \rho\rangle+2\left\langle\mu, \varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}\right\rangle+\left\langle\varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}, \varepsilon_{j}-\varepsilon_{i}+2 \rho\right\rangle \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}+2\left(\mu_{j}-\mu_{i}\right)+2+(n+1-2 j)-(n+1-2 i) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\left(\mu_{j}+1-j\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\left(\lambda_{j}-j\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2(\text { content of old box }- \text { content of new box })
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, if $\lambda$ and $\mu$ are both elements of $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, then we have already seen

$$
j=p+q+1-i \text { and } \lambda_{j}=a+b+1-\mu_{i} .
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L(\lambda)} & =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-2\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\left((a-p)+(b-q)-\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{L(\mu)}-4\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 2.14. If $\lambda$ and $\mu$ satisfy the criteria in Lemma 2.13, then

$$
\kappa_{L(\mu)}-\kappa_{L(\lambda)}=4\left(\left(\mu_{i}-i\right)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) \neq 0
$$

Proof. If a box in position $(i, j)$ in $\mu \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ can be moved to get another partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, then that box must satisfy either
(1) $\max (a, b)<i \leq a+b$ and $0<j \leq q$, or
(2) $0<i \leq \min (a, b)$ and $p<j \leq p+q$

The first case is when position $(i, j)$ is to the upper right, and the second case is when $(i, j)$ is to the lower left. If $(i, j)$ satisfies $(1)$, then

$$
\max (a, b)-q<i-j<a+b-q .
$$

If $(i, j)$ satisfies $(2)$, then

$$
-p-q<i-j<\min (a, b)-p .
$$

So since

$$
\frac{1}{2}(a+b)+\frac{1}{2}(p+q) \leq \max (a, b)-q \quad \text { and } \quad \min (a, b)-p \leq \frac{1}{2}(a+b)+\frac{1}{2}(p+q)
$$

we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
i-j \neq \frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q) . \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

In other words, any movable box is off of the diagonal $\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$, and the difference between the contents in $\mu$ and $\lambda$ above is nonzero.

Lemma 2.15. Let $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ and define $\mathcal{B}_{\lambda}$ to be the set of boxes in $\lambda$ in rows $p+1$ and below. Recall that we denote the constant by which $\gamma$ acts on an irreducible component $L(\lambda)$ of $L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right) \otimes L\left(\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ as $\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right)\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}$.

1. If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$,

$$
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right)\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}=a b q+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) .
$$

2. If $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$,

$$
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right)\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}=a b q-\frac{a b p q}{n}+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) .
$$

Proof.

1. Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. Again, denote the constant by which $\kappa$ acts on an irreducible component $L(\nu)$ as $\left.\kappa_{L(\nu)}\right)$. By Theorem 2.11

$$
\kappa_{L(\lambda)}=\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \delta\rangle-(n-1)|\lambda|,
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { where } \delta=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(n-i) \varepsilon_{i} \text {. So } \\
& \qquad \begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}= & \left\langle\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right),\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)+2 \delta\right\rangle-(n-1)(a p+b q) \\
= & \left\langle\left(a^{p}\right),\left(a^{p}\right)+2 \delta\right\rangle-(n-1) a p \\
& +\left\langle\left(b^{q}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)+2 \delta\right\rangle-(n-1) b q+2\left\langle\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right\rangle \\
= & \kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2\left\langle a\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{p}\right), b\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{q}\right)\right\rangle \\
= & \kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 a b q .
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\gamma$ acts on the $L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ component of $M \otimes N$ by

$$
\begin{align*}
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}-\kappa_{M}-\kappa_{N}\right) \\
& =a b q . \tag{2.19}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\lambda$ be a partition indexing a component of $M \otimes N$. If we build another component $\lambda^{\prime}$ by moving a box $(i, j)$ to the place $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$, Lemma 2.13 implies

$$
\kappa_{L\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right)}=\kappa_{L(\lambda)}-4\left(i-j-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)
$$

Since any partition indexing a component of $M \otimes N$ can be arrived at recursively through this process by beginning with $\lambda_{0}=\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)$, this tells us

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L(\lambda)} & =\kappa_{L\left(\lambda_{0}\right)}+4 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 a b q+4 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

So $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ component of $M \otimes N$ by

$$
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}=a b q+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) .
$$

2. Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$. By Theorem 2.11

$$
\kappa_{L(\lambda)}=\langle\lambda, \lambda+2 \rho\rangle,
$$

where $\rho=\sum_{i=1}^{n}(n+1-2 i) \varepsilon_{i}$. So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}= & \left\langle\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right),\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)+2 \rho\right\rangle \\
= & \left\langle\left(a^{p}\right),\left(a^{p}\right)+2 \rho\right\rangle+\left\langle\left(b^{q}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)+2 \rho\right\rangle+2\left\langle\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right\rangle \\
= & \kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N} \\
& \quad+2\left\langle a\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{p}\right)-\frac{a p}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right),\right. \\
& \left.\quad b\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{q}\right)-\frac{b q}{n}\left(\varepsilon_{1}+\cdots+\varepsilon_{n}\right)\right\rangle \\
= & \kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2\left(a b q-b q \frac{a p}{n}-a p \frac{b q}{n}+n \frac{a p b q}{n^{2}}\right) \\
= & \kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 a b q-2 \frac{a p b q}{n} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\gamma$ acts on the $L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ component of $M \otimes N$ by

$$
\begin{align*}
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right)\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}-\kappa_{M}-\kappa_{N}\right) \\
& =a b q-\frac{a p b q}{n} . \tag{2.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\lambda$ be a partition indexing a component of $M \otimes N$. If we build another component $\lambda^{\prime}$ by moving a box $(i, j)$ to the place $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$, Lemma 2.13 implies

$$
\kappa_{L\left(\lambda^{\prime}\right)}=\kappa_{L(\lambda)}-4\left(i-j-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)
$$

Since any partition indexing a component of $M \otimes N$ can be arrived at recursively through this process by beginning with $\lambda_{0}=\left(a^{p}\right)+\left(b^{q}\right)$, this tells us

$$
\begin{aligned}
\kappa_{L(\lambda)} & =\kappa_{L\left(\lambda_{0}\right)}+4 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) \\
& =\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 a b q-2 \frac{a b p q}{n}+4 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

So $\gamma$ acts on the $L(\lambda)$ component of $M \otimes N$ by

$$
\gamma_{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}^{\lambda}=a b q-\frac{a b p q}{n}+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)
$$

Let's examine this lemma a little closer with an example. The diagram below shows the six partitions indexing irreducible submodules of $M \otimes N$ when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}, M=L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right)$ with $2 \leq a, p$, and $N=L\left(\left(2^{2}\right)\right)$, as given by the Littlewood Richardson rule (see Example 2.7. The values by which $\gamma$ acts are shown in the middle of each partition, and can be calculated in two ways. First, the diagram begins with the value on partition (A) being $a(2)(2)=4 a$ as given by $(2.19)$, and follows the recursive process outlined in the proof of Lemma 2.15, showing the value added as each box is moved.
(C)
(A)

(B)

(D)


We could also take any of these partitions individually, and compute the value of $\gamma$ using the result of Lemma 2.15. For example, partition (E) has three boxes in the set $\mathcal{B}_{(\mathrm{E})}$,
with contents $-p,-p-1$, and $-p+1$ respectively, so the value of $\gamma$ on the irreducible module indexed by this partition is

$$
a(2)(2)-3((a-p)+(2-2))+2(-p+(-p-1)+(-p+1))=a-3 p
$$

### 2.5 Centralizer algebras

Let $V$ be a finite-dimensional vector space and $A \subseteq \operatorname{End}(V)$ a semisimple algebra. Define the centralizer of $A$ by

$$
\operatorname{End}_{A}(V)=\{x \in \operatorname{End}(V) \mid x a=a x \text { for all } a \in A\}
$$

Note that $\operatorname{End}_{A}(V)$ is an associative algebra with unit id $V$.
Theorem 2.16 (Double centralizer theorem). [GW, Thm 3.3.7]
The algebra $B=\operatorname{End}_{A}(V)$ is semisimple, one has $\operatorname{End}_{B}(V)=A$, and $V$ has the multiplicity-free decomposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
V \cong \bigoplus_{i} V_{i} \otimes U_{i} \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

as an $(A, B)$-bimodule, where the $V_{i}$ are mutually distinct irreducible $A$-modules and the $U_{i}$ are mutually distinct irreducible $B$-modules.

This theorem allows us to simultaneously decompose $V$ as an $A$-module and as a $B$ module. As an $A$-module, $V_{i}$ occurs with multiplicity $\operatorname{dim}\left(U_{i}\right)$, and vice versa. This duality also provides a correspondence between irreducible $A$-modules and irreducible $B$-modules.

In this work, we will be concentrating predominantly on modules of the form $M \otimes$ $N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \mathfrak{g}$ is a finite-dimensional complex reductive Lie algebra and $M, N$, and $V$ are finite-dimensional irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-modules, with a goal of building $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$. It will be useful to understand how the centralizers for successive tensor products of modules are related. To this end, let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a finite dimensional complex reductive Lie algebra, and let $M$ and $N$ be $\mathfrak{g}$-modules.

Lemma 2.17. The map given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M) & \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes N) \\
\phi & \mapsto \phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}
\end{aligned}
$$

is an injective algebra homomorphism.

Proof. Let $x \in \mathfrak{g}, u \in M, v \in N$, and suppose $\phi \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M)$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\phi \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N}\right) x(u \otimes v)=\left(\phi \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N}\right)(x \otimes 1+1 \otimes x)(u \otimes v)=\left(\phi x \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}+\phi \otimes x\right)(u \otimes v) \\
& \quad=\left(x \phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}+\phi \otimes x\right)(u \otimes v)=(x \otimes 1+1 \otimes x)\left(\phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}\right)(u \otimes v)=x\left(\phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}\right)(u \otimes v) .
\end{aligned}
$$

So $\phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N} \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes N)$. If $\psi \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M)$, then

$$
\left(\phi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}-\psi \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}\right)(u \otimes v)=(\phi(u)-\psi(u)) \otimes v
$$

which is zero only when $v=0$ or $\phi(u)-\psi(u)=0$, so the map

$$
\phi \mapsto \phi \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N}
$$

is injective.
Denote the operator $\gamma$ acting on the $j$ and $j^{\prime}$ factors of $V^{\otimes k}$ by $\gamma_{j, j^{\prime}}$, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{j, j^{\prime}} \cdot\left(v_{i_{1}} \otimes \cdots \otimes v_{i_{k}}\right)=\sum_{b}\left(v_{i_{1}} \otimes \cdots \otimes b v_{i_{j}} \otimes \cdots \otimes b^{*} v_{i_{j^{\prime}}} \otimes \cdots \otimes v_{i_{k}}\right) \tag{2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $\{b\}$ is a basis of $\mathfrak{g}$, then $\left\{b^{*}\right\}$ presents an alternate basis for $\mathfrak{g}$, with dual basis $\{b\}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{i, j}=\gamma_{j, i} \tag{2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Denote by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma_{X, Y} & \gamma \text { acting on factors } X \text { and } Y \text { in a tensor space, } \\
\kappa_{X} & \kappa \text { acting on the factor } X \text { in a tensor space. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\kappa$ is central in the enveloping algebra of $\mathfrak{g}$, it follows from lemma 2.17 that

$$
\begin{aligned}
0= & \kappa_{M \otimes N \otimes V} \kappa_{M \otimes N}-\kappa_{M \otimes N} \kappa_{M \otimes N \otimes V} \\
= & \left(\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+\kappa_{V}+2\left(\gamma_{M, N}+\gamma_{M, V}+\gamma_{N, V}\right)\right)\left(\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 \gamma_{M, N}\right) \\
& -\left(\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+2 \gamma_{M, N}\right)\left(\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+\kappa_{V}+2\left(\gamma_{M, N}+\gamma_{M, V}+\gamma_{N, V}\right)\right) \\
= & 4\left(\gamma_{M, V}+\gamma_{N, V}\right) \gamma_{M, N}-4 \gamma_{M, N}\left(\gamma_{M, V}+\gamma_{N, V}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $\gamma_{N, V} \gamma_{M, N}-\gamma_{M, N} \gamma_{N, V}=\gamma_{M, N} \gamma_{M, V}-\gamma_{M, V} \gamma_{M, N}$. By similarly comparing $\kappa_{M \otimes N \otimes V}$ to $\kappa_{M \otimes V}$ and $\kappa_{N \otimes V}$, we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{M, V} \gamma_{N, V}-\gamma_{N, V} \gamma_{M, V}=\gamma_{N, V} \gamma_{M, N}-\gamma_{M, N} \gamma_{N, V}=\gamma_{M, N} \gamma_{M, V}-\gamma_{M, V} \gamma_{M, N} \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 3

## The degenerate two-boundary braid group

The following definition is motivated by a desire to study the centralizer of the action of a reductive Lie algebra on the tensor space $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. The the goal is to build an algebra which will have many centralizers as quotients. In the case where $\mathfrak{g}$ is reductive, we will provide one homomorphism of this universal algebra into $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$.

Fix $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$.
Definition 3.1. The group algebra of the symmetric group $\mathbb{C} S_{k}$ is generated by

$$
t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}
$$

with relations

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
t_{s_{i}}^{2}=1, & i=1, \ldots, k-1 \\
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}}=t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}} & j \neq i \pm 1 \\
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}, & i=1, \ldots, k-2
\end{array}
$$

We write

$$
t_{(i+1)}=t_{s_{i}} \quad \text { and } \quad t_{(i j)}=t_{(i+1 j)} t_{s_{i}} t_{(i+1 j)},
$$

so $t_{(i j)}$ acts as the transposition between $i$ and $j$.
Throughout, we identify scalars $c \in \mathbb{C}$ with the elements $c \mathrm{id} \in \mathbb{C} S_{k}$.
Definition 3.2. The degenerate two-boundary braid group is the algebra $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ generated over $\mathbb{C}$ by subalgebras

$$
\mathbb{C}\left[x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right], \quad \mathbb{C}\left[y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}\right], \quad \mathbb{C}\left[z_{0}, \ldots, z_{k}\right], \quad \text { and } \quad \mathbb{C} S_{k}
$$

with relations

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad t_{s_{i}} y_{j}=y_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad t_{s_{i}} z_{j}=z_{j} t_{s_{i}}, & \text { for } j \neq i, i+1 \\
\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{j}=x_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right), & \text { for } i \geq j \\
\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) y_{j}=y_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right), & \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-1 \\
t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i}+x_{i+1}\right)=\left(x_{i}+x_{i+1}\right) t_{s_{i}}, \quad t_{s_{i}}\left(y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right)=\left(y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right) t_{s_{i}}, & \\
\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)=x_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}} \\
\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)=y_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} y_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}} & \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-2,  \tag{3.7}\\
x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}=y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}} & \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-1,
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{i}=x_{i}+y_{i}-m_{i}, \quad 1 \leq i \leq k \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, if we define

$$
m_{i, j}= \begin{cases}x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} & \text { if } j=i+1,  \tag{3.10}\\ t_{(j-1 i)} m_{j-1, j} t_{(j-1 i)} & \text { if } j \neq i+1,\end{cases}
$$

for $i=1,2, \ldots, k-1$ (where $(i+1 j)$ is the transposition acting on the $i+1$ and $j$ terms), then $m_{i}$ is the element

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{1}=0, \quad m_{i}=\sum_{1<j<i} m_{j, i} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

As we will see, $m_{i, j}$ has been constructed to mimic the operator $t_{i, j}$ (defined in Section 2.4). In fact, notice that from (3.6) and (3.7), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
m_{i+1, i} & =\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\right) m_{i-1, i}\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\right) \\
& =t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i}-t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =m_{i, i+1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we can show $m_{i, j}=m_{j, i}$.
The degenerate one-boundary braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}^{(1)}$ subalgebra of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ generated by $z_{1}, \ldots, z_{k}$ and $t_{s_{1}}, \ldots t_{s_{k-1}}$.

### 3.1 Action on tensor space

Let $\mathfrak{g}$ be a finite dimensional complex reductive Lie algebra and let $M, N$, and $V$ be finite dimensional simple $\mathfrak{g}$-modules. Recall from Section 2.4 that the Casimir invariant is

$$
\kappa=\sum_{i} b_{i} b_{i}^{*}
$$

where $\left\{b_{i}\right\}$ is a basis of $\mathfrak{g}$ and $\left\{b_{i}^{*}\right\}$ is its dual basis with respect to the trace form $\langle$,$\rangle .$ The Casimir invariant is central in the enveloping algebra $\mathcal{U g}$ and acts on $M \otimes N$ as

$$
\kappa \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N}+\operatorname{id}_{M} \otimes \kappa+2 \gamma, \quad \text { where } \quad \gamma=\sum_{i} b_{i} \otimes b_{i}^{*}
$$

Consider the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ on the tensor space $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. We denote the operator $\gamma$ acting on the $j$ and $j^{\prime}$ factors of $V^{\otimes k}$ by $\gamma_{j, j^{\prime}}$, i.e.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma_{j, j+1} & =\operatorname{id}_{M} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{V}^{\otimes(j-1)} \otimes \gamma \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{\otimes(k-j-1)} \quad \text { and } \\
\gamma_{j, j^{\prime}} & =\left(\operatorname{id}_{M} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N} \otimes\left(j^{\prime} j+1\right)\right) \gamma_{j, j+1}\left(\operatorname{id}_{M} \otimes \operatorname{id}_{N} \otimes\left(j^{\prime} j+1\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

as an operator on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, where $\left(j^{\prime} j+1\right)$ transposes the $j^{\prime}$ and $j+1$ factors of $V^{\otimes k}$ and fixes all others. Similarly denote by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma_{X, Y} & \gamma \text { acting on factors } X \text { and } Y \text { in a tensor space, } \\
\gamma_{X, i} & \gamma \text { acting on factor } X \text { and the } i^{\text {th }} \text { copy of } V \text { in a tensor space, } \\
\kappa_{X} & \kappa \text { acting on the factor } X \text { in a tensor space. } \\
\kappa_{X, j} & \kappa \text { acting on the factor } X \text { and the first } j \text { factors of } V, \\
& \text { where } \kappa_{X, 0}=\kappa_{X} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that since $M, N$, and $V$ are simple, $\kappa_{M}, \kappa_{N}$, and $\kappa_{V}$ act as constants.
Applying $\kappa=\sum_{b} b b^{*}$ iteratively to $M \otimes V^{\otimes k}, N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, and $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, we find that as operators on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{X, j}=\kappa_{X}+j \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j} \gamma_{X, i}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq j} \gamma_{r, s}\right) \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $X=M, N$ or $M \otimes N$, and so

$$
\kappa_{M \otimes N, j}=\kappa_{M}+\kappa_{N}+j \kappa_{V}+2\left(\gamma_{M, N}+\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j}\left(\gamma_{M, i}+\gamma_{N, i}\right)+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq j} \gamma_{r, s}\right) .
$$

Theorem 3.3. There is a well-defined algebra homomorphism

$$
\Phi: \mathcal{G}_{k} \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)
$$

defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi\left(t_{s_{j}}\right) & =\mathrm{id}_{M} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{\otimes(j-1)} \otimes s_{1} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{\otimes(k-j-1)} \\
\Phi\left(y_{j}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, j}-\kappa_{N, j-1}\right) \\
\Phi\left(x_{j}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, j}-\kappa_{M, j-1}\right)  \tag{3.13}\\
\Phi\left(z_{j}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, j}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, j-1}+\kappa_{V}\right) \\
\Phi\left(z_{0}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N}-\kappa_{M}-\kappa_{N}\right)=\gamma_{M, N}
\end{align*}
$$

where $s_{1} \cdot\left(v_{i_{1}} \otimes v_{i_{2}}\right)=v_{i_{2}} \otimes v_{i_{1}}$.
Proof. The $t_{s_{i}}$ act by simple transpositions, so they generate an action of $\mathbb{C} S_{k}$ on $V^{\otimes k}$. Since the coproduct structure (the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ on tensor space) is symmetric with respect to place permutation, this action of $\mathbb{C} S_{k}$ in turn commutes with the $\mathfrak{g}$-action.

The Casimir invariant $\kappa$ is central in the enveloping algebra of $\mathfrak{g}$, so $\kappa_{M, i} \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes$ $\left.V^{\otimes i}\right)$. Therefore $\kappa_{M, i} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{j-i}$ is an element of $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes V^{\otimes j}\right)$ for $i<j$. Thus, by Lemma 2.17. $\kappa_{M, j}$ commutes with $\kappa_{M, i}$ as operators on $M \otimes V^{\otimes j}$ (and therefore as operators on $\left.M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$. So the actions of $\kappa_{M, i}, i=1,2, \ldots, k$, pairwise commute and are elements of $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$. Similarly, the actions of $\kappa_{N, i}, i=1,2, \ldots, k$, pairwise commute and are elements of $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$. This implies that the action of $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}$ (respectively $y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}$ and $z_{0}, \ldots, z_{k}$ ) on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ pairwise commute. Moreover, since $\kappa_{M}, \kappa_{N}$, and $\kappa_{V}$ each act on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ as constants,

$$
\Phi\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, i}+i \kappa_{V}-\kappa_{M}-\kappa_{N}\right)
$$

commutes with $\kappa_{M, j}$ and $\kappa_{N, j}$ for $j \leq i$ by analogous reasoning, verifying (3.5).

The relations in (3.6) follow from

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi\left(t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i}+x_{i+1}\right)\right)= & \frac{1}{2} t_{s_{i}}\left(\kappa_{M, i+1}-\kappa_{M, i-1}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2} t_{s_{i}}\left(\kappa_{M}+(i+1) \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq j \leq i+1} \gamma_{M, j}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq i+1} \gamma_{r, s}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad-\left(\kappa_{M}+(i-1) \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq j \leq i-1} \gamma_{M, j}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq i-1} \gamma_{r, s}\right)\right)\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2} t_{s_{i}}\left(2 \kappa_{V}+2 \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1}\left(\gamma_{\ell, i}+\gamma_{\ell, i+1}\right)+2 \gamma_{i, i+1}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2}\left(2 \kappa_{V}+2 \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1}\left(\gamma_{\ell, i+1}+\gamma_{\ell, i}\right)+2 \gamma_{i+1, i}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
= & \Phi\left(\left(x_{i}+x_{i+1}\right) t_{s_{i}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

(a similar computation will confirm $\left.\Phi\left(t_{s_{i}}\left(y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right)\right)=\Phi\left(\left(y_{i}+y_{i+1}\right) t_{s_{i}}\right)\right)$. Notice that in combination with (3.6), relation (3.4) is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{s_{i}} \kappa_{X, j}=\kappa_{X, j} t_{s_{i}}, \text { if } j \neq i, \text { and } X=M, N, \text { or } M \otimes N . \tag{3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the action of the symmetric group commutes with the action of $\mathfrak{g}$, (3.14) is satisfied for $i<j$. If $j<i, \kappa_{X, j}$ acts by the identity on the $i$ and $i+1$ factors of $V^{\otimes k}$, (3.14) is satisfied. Thus (3.14) (and therefore (3.4)) is satisfied for all $i \neq j$.

Finally,

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{j}= & \frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, j}-\kappa_{M, j-1}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M}+j \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j} \gamma_{M, i}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq j} \gamma_{r, s}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\left(\kappa_{M}+(j-1) \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j-1} \gamma_{M, i}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq j-1} \gamma_{r, s}\right)\right)\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+\gamma_{M, j}+\sum_{1 \leq \ell<j} \gamma_{\ell, j},
\end{aligned}
$$

and similarly

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{j} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, j}-\kappa_{N, j-1}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{j}+\gamma_{N, j}+\sum_{1 \leq \ell<j} \gamma_{\ell, j}, \\
z_{j} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, j}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, j-1}+\kappa_{V}\right) \\
& =\kappa_{V}+\gamma_{N, j}+\gamma_{M, j}+\sum_{1 \leq \ell<j} \gamma_{\ell, j} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{j+1}-t_{s_{j}} x_{j} t_{s_{j}}=y_{j+1}-t_{s_{j}} y_{j} t_{s_{j}}=z_{j+1}-t_{s_{j}} z_{j} t_{s_{j}}=\gamma_{j, j+1} . \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

So (3.8) and (3.9) are satisfied. Since $t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{j+1}} \gamma_{j, j+1} t_{s_{j+1}} t_{s_{j}}=t_{s_{j}} \gamma_{j, j+2} t_{s_{j}}=\gamma_{j+1, j+2}$, relation (3.7) follows from (3.15).

Lemma 3.4. Fix $c_{i}^{x}, c_{i}^{y}, c_{i}^{z}, c_{0}^{z} \in \mathbb{C}, 1 \leq i \leq k$, satisfying

$$
c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}=c \quad \text { and } \quad c_{i}^{z}=c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1) c
$$

for $i \geq 1$, where $c=c_{2}^{x}-c_{1}^{x}$. The map $\phi: \mathcal{G}_{k} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_{k}$ given by

$$
t_{s_{i}} \mapsto t_{s_{i}}, \quad x_{i} \mapsto x_{i}-c_{i}^{x}, \quad y_{i} \mapsto y_{i}-c_{i}^{y}, \quad z_{i} \mapsto z_{i}-c_{i}^{z}, \quad z_{0} \mapsto z_{0}-c_{0}^{z},
$$

is an algebra automorphism.
Proof. We need only check that relations (3.7), (3.8), and (3.9) are satisfied:
Relation (3.7): If $c_{i+2}^{x}-c_{i+1}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}$ and $c_{i+2}^{y}-c_{i+1}^{y}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \phi\left(\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)\right) \\
& \left.\quad=\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)\right)-\left(c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}\right) \\
& \quad=x_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}}-\left(c_{i+2}^{x}-c_{i+1}^{x}\right) \\
& \quad=\phi\left(x_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}}\right), \text { and similarly } \\
& \phi\left(\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)\right) \\
& \quad=\phi\left(y_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} y_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Relation (3.8): If $c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \phi\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)=x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}-\left(c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}\right) \\
& \quad=y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}-\left(c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}\right)=\phi\left(y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Relation (3.9): If $c_{1}^{z}=c_{1}^{x}+c_{1}^{y}$ then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \phi\left(x_{1}+y_{1}\right)=x_{1}+y_{1}-\left(c_{1}^{x}+c_{1}^{y}\right)=\phi\left(z_{1}\right) . \\
& \text { If } c_{i}^{z}
\end{aligned}=c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1)\left(c_{i}^{x}-c_{i-1}^{x}\right) \text { for } i>1 \text {, then }, ~ \begin{aligned}
\phi\left(m_{i}\right) & =\phi\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} t_{\left(j i_{i-1}\right)}\left(x_{i}-t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{(j i-1)}\right) \\
& =\sum_{j=1}^{i-1}\left(t_{(j i-1)}\left(x_{i}-t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{(j i-1)}-\left(c_{i}^{x}-c_{i-1}^{x}\right)\right) \\
& =m_{i}+(i-1)\left(c_{i}^{x}-c_{i-1}^{x}\right), \text { and so } \\
\phi\left(z_{i}\right) & =\phi\left(x_{i}+y_{i}-m_{i}\right) \\
& =x_{i}+y_{i}-m_{i}-\left(c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1)\left(c_{i}^{x}-c_{i-1}^{x}\right)\right) \\
& =z_{i}-c_{i}^{z} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This automorphism gives rise to the following corollary to Theorem 3.3.
Corollary 3.5. The map $\Phi^{\prime}: \mathcal{G}_{k} \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$ defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(t_{s_{i}}\right) & =\operatorname{id}_{M} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{\otimes(i-1)} \otimes s_{1} \otimes \mathrm{id}_{V}^{\otimes(k-i-1)} \\
\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, i}-\kappa_{M, i-1}\right)+c_{i}^{x} \\
\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, i}-\kappa_{N, i-1}\right)+c_{i}^{y}  \tag{3.16}\\
\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{i}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, i}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, i-1}+\kappa_{V}\right)+c_{i}^{z} \\
\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{0}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N}-\kappa_{M}-\kappa_{N}\right)+c_{0}^{z}=\gamma_{M, N}+c_{0}^{z}
\end{align*}
$$

is a representation of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ which commutes with the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ whenever $c_{i}^{x}, c_{i}^{y}, c_{i}^{z}, c_{0}^{z} \in \mathbb{C}$, $1 \leq i \leq k$ satisfy

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}=c \quad \text { and } \quad c_{i}^{z}=c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1) c \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $i \geq 1$, where $c=c_{2}^{x}-c_{1}^{x}$.

## Chapter 4

## The degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra

We consider the case where $\mathfrak{g}$ is of type $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, and fix three specific $\mathfrak{g}$-modules ( $M$ and $N$ indexed by rectangular partitions, and $V$ being the first fundamental representation). We use the representations of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ in Corollary 3.5 to motivate the construction of a new algebra, the degenerate extended two-boundary Hecke algebra. The goal is to find the centralizer of the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ in $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$.

Definition 4.1. Fix $a, b, p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$. The degenerate extended two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is the quotient of the two-boundary graded braid group by the relations

$$
\begin{gather*}
t_{s_{i}} x_{i}=x_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1, \quad t_{s_{i}} y_{i}=y_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-1 .  \tag{4.1}\\
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0 \quad\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=0 . \tag{4.2}
\end{gather*}
$$

The degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ is the subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ generated by $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}, y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}, z_{1}, \ldots, z_{k}, t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}$.

The degenerate one-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{(1)}$ is the quotient of $\mathcal{G}_{k}^{(1)}$ by the relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{s_{i}} z_{i}=z_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1, \quad i=1, \ldots k-1 \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that though it is not indicated by the notation, each of these Hecke algebras are dependent on the choice of constants $a, b, p, q$.

The following proposition provides a presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ which is a straightforward consolidation of the presentation in Section 3. We will follow this up with Theorem 4.3, which provides a much more efficient presentation that we will make use of in Section 4.3. Finally, we will extract from Theorem 4.3 a preferred presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$.

Proposition 4.2. $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is presented as an algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ by generators

$$
x_{1}, z_{0}, z_{1}, t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}
$$

and relations
Braid relations:

$$
t_{s_{i}}^{2}=1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}}=t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}} \quad j \neq i \pm 1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-2
$$

Quadratic relations:

$$
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0 \quad\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=0, \quad a, b, p, q \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0}
$$

Commutation relations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}, t_{s_{i}} z_{j}=z_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad \text { for } j \neq i, i+1, \\
x_{i} x_{j}=x_{j} x_{i}, y_{i} y_{j}=y_{j} y_{i}, \quad z_{i} z_{j}=z_{j} z_{i}, \quad z_{0} z_{i}=z_{i} z_{0}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i, j \leq k, \\
x_{j} z_{i}=z_{i} x_{j} \quad \text { for } i>j
\end{gathered}
$$

Twisting relations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{i}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) & =\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{i}, \quad \text { for } i=1 \ldots k \\
y_{i}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) & =\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) y_{i}, \quad \text { for }
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
x_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \quad z_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} z_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \quad \text { for } i=2, \ldots, k
$$

and if

$$
m_{1}=0, \quad m_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} t_{(j i)}
$$

then

$$
y_{i}=z_{i}-x_{i}+m_{i} \quad \text { for } i=1, \ldots, k .
$$

Proof. We begin by simplifying relations (3.1) - (3.11) by introducing (4.1):

1. Equation (3.6) can be rewritten as

$$
x_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i+1}=t_{s_{i}} x_{i}-x_{i+1} t_{s_{i}} \quad \text { and } \quad y_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i+1}=t_{s_{i}} y_{i}-y_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}
$$

for $1 \leq i \leq k-1$. But

$$
x_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i+1}=t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i}-x_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}}(-1) t_{s_{i}}=-1 .
$$

Similarly, $y_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i+1}=-1$. So together with (4.1), equation (3.6) is equivalent to $-1=-1$, and can be discarded.
2. Equation (3.7), given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)=x_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}} \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-2, \\
& \left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(y_{i+1}-t_{i} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)=y_{i+2}-t_{s_{i+1}} y_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

is equivalent to

$$
\left(t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}\right)=t_{s_{i+1}} \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-2 .
$$

But $t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+i}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i+1}}$ by equation (3.3). So (3.7) can also be discarded.
3. Equation (3.8), given by

$$
x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}=y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}} \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-1
$$

is equivalent to $t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}}$ and can be discarded.
4. Equations (3.10) can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{gathered}
m_{i, i+1}=x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} \\
\text { and } \quad m_{i, j}=t_{(j-1 i)} m_{j-1, j} t_{(j-1 i)}=t_{(i j)} \quad \text { if } j \neq i+1 .
\end{gathered}
$$

So

$$
m_{1}=0, \quad m_{i}=\sum_{1<j<i} t_{(i j)} .
$$

5. By the previous item, (3.9) implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i}} z_{i} t_{s_{i}} & =t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i}+y_{i}-m_{i}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}}+y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}}\left(\sum_{1<j<i} t_{(i j)}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =x_{i+i}+y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}}-\sum_{1<j<i} t_{(i+1 j)} \\
& =x_{i+i}+y_{i+1}-m_{i}-t_{s_{i}} \\
& =z_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, together with (3.9), any two of

$$
x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}, \quad y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}, \quad \text { and } z_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} z_{i} t_{s_{i}}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-1,
$$

imply the third.
6. Furthermore, we see that the quotient by (4.1) can be viewed as discarding the generators $x_{2}, \ldots, x_{k}, y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}$, and $z_{2}, \ldots, z_{k}$, by defining

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \quad z_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} z_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \quad i=2, \ldots, k, \\
\text { and } \quad y_{i}=z_{i}-x_{i}+m_{i}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k
\end{gathered}
$$

Finally, we choose two rearrangements from the original presentation which do not depend on (4.1):

1. The second relation in (3.4) can be discarded since for $j \neq i, i+1$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i}} y_{j} & =t_{s_{i}}\left(z_{j}-x_{j}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{j-1} t_{(\ell j)}\right) \\
& =\left(z_{j}-x_{j}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{j-1} t_{(\ell j)}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =y_{j} t_{s_{i}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. We can separate (3.5), given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{j} & =x_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right), \quad \text { for } i \geq j \\
\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) y_{j} & =y_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

into two relations. First, when we set $i=j$, these two equations can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{i} z_{0} & =z_{0} x_{i}+\left(\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{i}-x_{i}\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)\right), \quad \text { for } i=1, \ldots, k . \\
y_{i} z_{0} & =z_{0} y_{i}+\left(\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) y_{i}-y_{i}\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

Second, for $i>j$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{j} z_{i} & =x_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)-x_{j}\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i-1}\right) \\
& =\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{j}-\left(z_{0}+\cdots+z_{i-1}\right) x_{j} \\
& =z_{i} x_{j} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, $y_{j} z_{i}=z_{i} y_{j}$. In combination, we can also recover (3.5) from these two sets of relations.

So we have found that $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is presented as an algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ by generators

$$
x_{1}, z_{0}, z_{1}, t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}
$$

and relations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (3.1) - (3.3): } \\
& t_{s_{i}}^{2}=1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}}=t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}} \quad j \neq i \pm 1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-2
\end{aligned}
$$

( $x_{i}, y_{i}$, and $z_{j}$ generate polynomial rings):

$$
x_{i} x_{j}=x_{j} x_{i}, y_{i} y_{j}=y_{j} y_{i}, z_{i} z_{j}=z_{j} z_{i}, z_{0} z_{i}=z_{i} z_{0}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i, j \leq k
$$

$(3.4)^{\prime}:$

$$
t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}, t_{s_{i}} z_{j}=z_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad \text { for } j \neq i, i+1
$$

$(3.5)^{\prime}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{i} z_{0}=z_{0} x_{i}+\left(\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) x_{i}-x_{i}\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)\right), \quad \text { for } i=1 \ldots k \\
y_{i} z_{0}=z_{0} y_{i}+\left(\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right) y_{i}-y_{i}\left(z_{1}+\cdots+z_{i}\right)\right), \\
x_{j} z_{i}=z_{i} x_{j} \quad y_{j} z_{i}=z_{i} y_{j} \quad \text { for } i>j
\end{gathered}
$$

(4.2)

$$
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0 \quad\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=0
$$

where

$$
\begin{gathered}
m_{1}=0, \quad m_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} t_{(j i)} \\
x_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \quad z_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} z_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}, \\
\text { and } \quad y_{j}=z_{j}-x_{j}+m_{j}
\end{gathered}
$$

for $\left.i=2, \ldots, k, j=1, \ldots, k\left((3.9)^{\prime},(3.10)^{\prime},(3.11)^{\prime} \text {, and (4.11 }\right)^{\prime}\right)$.

While the presentation provided just now in Proposition 4.2 is somehow the most recognizable from the braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}$, we can distill further. The following presentation will be our favorite choice in calculating representations in Section 4.3.
Theorem 4.3. Let $w_{i}=z_{i}-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$. $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ is presented as an algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ by generators $w_{0}, w_{1}, \ldots, w_{k}, x_{1}, t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}$, and relations

Braid relations:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
t_{s_{i}}^{2} & =1, & i=1, \ldots, k-1 \\
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}} & =t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}}, & j \neq i \pm 1 \\
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} & =t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}, & i=1, \ldots, k-2 \\
x_{1}\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right) & =\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right) x_{1} & & \tag{4.7}
\end{array}
$$

Quadratic relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0 \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Commutation relations:

$$
\begin{align*}
& t_{s_{i}} w_{j}=w_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad j \neq i, i+1  \tag{4.9}\\
& x_{1} w_{i}=w_{i} x_{1} \quad i=2, \ldots, k  \tag{4.10}\\
& x_{1} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} x_{1} \quad i=2, \ldots, k-1  \tag{4.11}\\
& w_{i} w_{j}=w_{j} w_{i} \quad i, j=0, \ldots, k \tag{4.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Twisting relations:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
t_{s_{i}} w_{i}=w_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1, & i=1, \ldots, k-1, \\
x_{1} w_{0}=w_{0} x_{1}-\left(x_{1} w_{1}-w_{1} x_{1}\right), & \tag{4.14}
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{1} w_{1}=-w_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) w_{1}+w_{1}^{2}+\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right) . \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Since $\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$ is central in $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, each of the commutation and twisting relations concerning $z_{i}$ in the presentation given in Proposition 4.2 are true with $w_{i}$ replacing $z_{i}$, i.e.

$$
\begin{gathered}
t_{s_{i}} w_{j}=w_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad \text { for } j \neq i, i+1, \\
w_{i} w_{j}=w_{j} w_{i}, w_{0} w_{i}=w_{i} w_{0}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i, j \leq k, \\
x_{j} w_{i}=w_{i} x_{j} \quad \text { for } i>j
\end{gathered}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{i}\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) & =\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) x_{i}, \\
y_{i}\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) & =\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) y_{i} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we address the new twisting relation (4.15) by proving the following claim:
Claim 0: The set of relations
(A): $\quad\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0,\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=0$, and $w_{1}=x_{1}+y_{1}-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$
are equivalent to the set of relations
(B):

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0 \quad \text { and } \\
x_{1} w_{1}=-w_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) w_{1}+w_{1}^{2}+\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Proof:
$(A) \Longrightarrow(B):$ First notice that

$$
x_{1}^{2}=(a-p) x_{1}+a p, \quad y_{1}^{2}=(b-q) y_{1}+b q,
$$

and $\quad z_{1}^{2}=\left(x_{1}+y_{1}\right)^{2}=x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) x_{1}+(b-q) y_{1}+a p+b q$.
So

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1} w_{1}+w_{1} x_{1}= & x_{1}\left(x_{1}+y_{1}-(a-p+b-q) / 2\right) \\
& +\left(x_{1}+y_{1}-(a-p+b-q) / 2\right) x_{1} \\
= & 2 x_{1}^{2}+\left(x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}\right)-(a-p+b-q) x_{1} \\
= & (a-p-(b-q)) x_{1}+2 a p+\left(x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since

$$
\begin{aligned}
w_{1}^{2}= & z_{1}^{2}-(a-p+b-q) z_{1}+\frac{1}{4}(a-p+b-q)^{2} \\
= & x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) x_{1}+(b-q) y_{1}+a p+b q \\
& \quad-(a-p+b-q)\left(x_{1}+y_{1}\right)+\frac{1}{4}(a-p+b-q)^{2} \\
= & \left(x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}\right)-(b-q) x_{1}-(a-p)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+(a-p+b-q) / 2\right) \\
& \quad+a p+b q+\frac{1}{4}(a-p+b-q)^{2} \\
= & \left(x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} x_{1}\right)+(a-p-(b-q)) x_{1}-(a-p) w_{1} \\
& \quad+a p+b q-(a-p)^{2} / 4+(b-q)^{2} / 4
\end{aligned}
$$

we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1} w_{1}+w_{1} x_{1}= & (a-p-(b-q)) x_{1}+2 a p \\
& \quad+\left(w_{1}^{2}-\left((a-p-(b-q)) x_{1}-(a-p) w_{1}\right.\right. \\
& \left.\left.\quad+a p+b q-(a-p)^{2} / 4+(b-q)^{2} / 4\right)\right) \\
= & w_{1}^{2}+(a-p) w_{1}+\left(a p+(a-p)^{2} / 4\right)-\left(b q+(b-q)^{2} / 4\right) . \\
= & w_{1}^{2}+(a-p) w_{1}+\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathbf{( B )} \Longrightarrow \mathbf{( A )}$ : Let $y_{1}=w_{1}-x_{1}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)-b\right) \\
&\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)+q\right) \\
&=\left(w_{1}-x_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(w_{1}-x_{1}\right)(a-p+b-q-b+q) \\
& \quad+\left(\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)-b\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)+q\right) \\
&= w_{1}^{2}+x_{1}^{2}-\left(w_{1} x_{1}+x_{1} w_{1}\right)+(a-p) w_{1}-(a-p) x_{1} \\
& \quad+\left(\frac{1}{2}(a+p-(b+q))-p\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}(a+p+b+q)-p\right) \\
&=\left(w_{1}^{2}+(a-p) w_{1}+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}(a+p+b+q)(a+p-(b+q))\right) \\
& \quad-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}(a+p+b+q)(a+p-(b+q)) \\
& \quad-\left(w_{1} x_{1}+x_{1} w_{1}\right) \\
&+\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)+a p \\
& \quad+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}(a+p-(b+q))(a+p+b+q) \\
& \quad-p\left(\frac{1}{2}(a+p-(b+q))+\frac{1}{2}(a+p+b+q)\right)+p^{2} \\
&= a p-p(a+p)+p^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the remainder of the relations listed in this presentation are a subset of the relations in Proposition 4.2, we will proceed by showing that relations in Proposition 4.2 follow from this shortened list. As in Proposition 4.2, define $x_{i+1}=t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}$.

## Claim 1:

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{j+1}=t_{s_{j}} & \cdots t_{s_{i+1}}\left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j}} \\
& +\sum_{\ell=i+1}^{j} t_{s_{j}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j}} \tag{4.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof: This follows by induction on $j$.
Claim 2: $t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}$ for $i>j$.
Proof: If $i>j$, then $t_{s_{i}}$ commutes with $t_{s_{\ell}}$ for all $\ell<j$, so by Claim 1 and 4.4

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i}} x_{j}= & t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{2}}\right)\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right)\left(t_{s_{2}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) \\
& +t_{s_{i}} \sum_{\ell=2}^{j-1} t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}} \\
= & \left(t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{2}}\right)\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right)\left(t_{s_{2}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& +\left(\sum_{\ell=2}^{j-1} t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
= & x_{j} t_{s_{i}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Claim 3: $t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}$ for $i<j-1$.
Proof: By Claim 1,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i}} x_{j}= & t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{i+2}} t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i+2}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) \\
& +t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{i+2}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i+2}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}} \\
& +t_{s_{i}} \sum_{\ell=i+2}^{j-1} t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}} \\
=( & \left(t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{i+2}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+1}}\left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i+1}}\right)\left(t_{s_{i+2}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) \\
& +\left(\sum_{\ell=i+2}^{j-1} t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}}
\end{aligned}
$$

But, by Claim 2, since $i+1>i$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i}}\left(t _ { s _ { i + 1 } } \left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+\right.\right. & \left.\left.t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i+1}}\right) \\
& =t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}^{2}+t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}^{2} \\
& =t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =\left(t_{s_{i+1}}\left(t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}\right) t_{s_{i+1}}+t_{s_{i+1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So $t_{s_{i}} x_{j}=x_{j} t_{s_{i}}$.
Claim 4: $x_{i} x_{i+1}=x_{i+1} x_{i}$ for $i=1, \ldots, k-1$.
Proof: This follows by induction on $i$. First, it is satisfied for $i=1$ by 4.4. Next,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{i} x_{i+1} \\
& \quad=x_{i} t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}+x_{i} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =\left(\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right)+\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right)\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =\left(\begin{array}{l}
t_{s_{i-1}} \\
\left.\quad x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
\quad+\left(t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
\quad+\left(t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} .
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

But

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\right. & \left.t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}}^{2} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\left(x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1}\right) t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right. & \left.+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}} \\
& =t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i}}^{2} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} \\
& =t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\left(t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}^{2}+t_{s_{i}}^{2} t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i-1}}\right)
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{i} x_{i+1} & =t_{s_{i}}\left(\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right) t_{s_{i}}\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right)+\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right)\right) \\
& =t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}} x_{i}+t_{s_{i}} x_{i} \\
& =x_{i+1} x_{i} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Claim 5: $x_{i} x_{j}=x_{j} x_{i}$ for $i, j=1, \ldots, k$.
Proof: Assume, without loss of generality, that $i<j$. By Claim 1,

$$
x_{j}=t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{i+1}} x_{i+1} t_{s_{i+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}}+\sum_{\ell=i+1}^{j} t_{s_{j}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j}} .
$$

Thus, by Claims 2 and $4, x_{i} x_{j}=x_{j} x_{i}$.
Claim 6: $w_{j} x_{i}=x_{i} w_{j}$ for $j>i$.
Proof: By Claim 1,

$$
x_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} \cdots t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} \cdots t_{s_{i-1}}+\sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}} \cdots t_{s_{\ell+1}} t_{s_{\ell}} t_{s_{\ell+1}} \cdots t_{s_{i-1}} .
$$

Since $w_{j} x_{1}=x_{1} w_{j}$ for $j>1$ and $w_{j} t_{s_{\ell}}=t_{s_{\ell}} w_{j}$ for $\ell<j-1$, this implies that $w_{j} x_{i}=x_{i} w_{j}$ for $j>i$.

## Claim 7:

$$
x_{i}\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right)=\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) x_{i}
$$

Proof: This follows by induction on $i$. Since $x_{1}\left(w_{0}+w_{1}\right)=\left(w_{1}+w_{0}\right) x_{1}$, this relation is satisfied for $i=1$. Now assume $x_{i-1}\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i-1}\right)=\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i-1}\right) x_{i-1}$. Recall that $t_{s_{i}} w_{i}=w_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1$ implies $t_{s_{i}}\left(w_{i}+w_{i+1}\right)=\left(w_{i}+w_{i+1}\right) t_{s_{i}}$. So

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{i}\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) & =\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right)\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) \\
& =\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right)\left(t_{s_{i-1}} x_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}\right) \\
& =\left(w_{0}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) x_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

since $x_{i-1} w_{i}=w_{i} x_{i-1}$ by Claim 6, and $t_{s_{\ell}} w_{j}=w_{j} t_{s_{\ell}}$ for $\ell<j$.
Claim 8: If $y_{1}=w_{1}-x_{1}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$ and $y_{1}=w_{2}-x_{2}+t_{s_{1}}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$, then $y_{1} y_{2}=y_{2} y_{1}$.

Proof: Let $K=\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$. So

$$
\begin{aligned}
y_{1} y_{2} & =\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)\left(w_{2}-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right)+t_{s_{1}}+K\right) \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right) t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) K-w_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) K+x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}-\left(t_{s_{1}} w_{2}-1\right) x_{1} t_{s_{1}} \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) K+x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+x_{1} t_{s_{1}}-t_{s_{1}} x_{1} w_{2} t_{s_{1}} \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) K+t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1}+t_{s_{1}} x_{1}-t_{s_{1}} x_{1}\left(t_{s_{1}} w_{1}+1\right) \\
& =\left(w_{2}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right)-\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) K+t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1}-t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} w_{1} \\
& =\left(w_{2}-t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+K\right)\left(w_{1}-x_{1}+K\right) \\
& =y_{2} y_{1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Claim 9: If $y_{1}=w_{1}-x_{1}+\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$, then $y_{1} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} y_{1}$ for $i>1$.
Proof: This follows as $t_{s_{i}}$ commutes with $w_{1}, x_{1}$, and $\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$ for $i>1$.
Claim 10: Let $m_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{i-1} t_{(j i)}$ and $K=\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)$. If $y_{1}=w_{1}-x_{1}+K$, then

$$
y_{i}=w_{i}-x_{i}+m_{i}+K \quad \text { and } \quad y_{i}=t_{s_{i-1}} y_{i-1} t_{s_{i-1}}+t_{s_{i-1}}
$$

for $i=2, \ldots, k$ are equivalent definitions of $y_{i}$.
Proof: First, if $i<j$,

$$
t_{(i j)}=t_{s_{j-1}} \cdots t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} \cdots t_{s_{j-1}},
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{j}} t_{(i j)} t_{s_{j}}=t_{(i j+1)}, \quad \text { and so } \quad t_{s_{j}} m_{j} t_{s_{j}}=m_{j+1}-t_{s_{j}} \\
& t_{t_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}}
\end{aligned}=t_{s_{i}}\left(w_{i}-x_{i}+m_{i}+K\right) t_{s_{i}}+t_{s_{i}} .
$$

Claim: If $y_{i}$ is as in Claim 9, then

$$
y_{i} y_{j}=y_{j} y_{i} \text { for } i, j=1, \ldots, k, \quad t_{s_{i}} y_{j}=y_{j} t_{s_{i}} \text { for } j \neq i, i+1,
$$

and $y_{i} w_{0}=w_{0} y_{i}+\left(\left(w_{1}+\cdots+w_{i}\right) y_{i}-y_{i}\left(w_{1}+\cdots+w_{i}\right)\right)$ for $i=1, \ldots k$.
Proof: These follow from Claims $8-10$, just as the corresponding $x_{i}$-valued relations follow above.

One advantage to this presentation of Theorem 4.3 is that we can pluck from it a clean presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$.

Corollary 4.4. $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ is presented as an algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ by generators

$$
w_{1}, \ldots, w_{k}, x_{1}, t_{s_{1}}, \ldots, t_{s_{k-1}}
$$

and relations
Braid relations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
t_{s_{i}}^{2}=1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}}=t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}} \quad j \neq i \pm 1, \quad t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-2 \\
x_{1}\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right)=\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+t_{s_{1}}\right) x_{1}
\end{gathered}
$$

Quadratic relation:

$$
\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0
$$

Commutation relations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
t_{s_{i}} w_{j}=w_{j} t_{s_{i}}, \quad \text { for } j \neq i, i+1, \\
x_{1} w_{i}=w_{i} x_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad x_{1} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} x_{1}, \quad \text { for } i \geq 2, \\
w_{i} w_{j}=w_{j} w_{i}, \quad \text { for } i, j=0, \ldots, k,
\end{gathered}
$$

Twisting relations:

$$
t_{s_{i}} w_{i}=w_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}-1, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-1,
$$

and

$$
x_{1} w_{1}=-w_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) w_{1}+w_{1}^{2}+\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right),
$$

Proof. From Theorem 4.3, $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} \cong \mathbb{C}\left[z_{0}\right] \otimes \mathcal{H}_{k}$ as vector spaces. Therefore, we can extract a presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ by dropping $w_{0}$ from Theorem 4.3.

Remark 4.5. Some useful relations include:

$$
\begin{align*}
& w_{i+1}^{n} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} w_{i}^{n}+\frac{w_{i+1}^{n}-w_{i}^{n}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} w_{i}^{n}+\sum_{j=1}^{n} w_{i}^{j-1} w_{i+1}^{n-j}  \tag{4.17}\\
& w_{i}^{n} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} w_{i+1}^{n}-\frac{w_{i}^{n}-w_{i+1}^{n}}{w_{i}-w_{i+1}}=t_{s_{i}} w_{i+1}^{n}+\sum_{j=1}^{n} w_{i}^{n-j} w_{i+1}^{j-1} \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
w_{i}^{n} w_{i+1}^{m} t_{s_{i}} & =w_{i}^{n}\left(t_{s_{i}} w_{i}^{m}+\frac{w_{i+1}^{m}-w_{i}^{m}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}}\right) \\
& =w_{i}^{n} t_{s_{i}} w_{i}^{m}+w_{i}^{n}\left(\frac{w_{i+1}^{m}-w_{i}^{m}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}}\right) \\
& =\left(t_{s_{i}} w_{i+1}^{n}-\frac{w_{i}^{n}-w_{i+1}^{n}}{w_{i}-w_{i+1}}\right) w_{i}^{m}+w_{i}^{n}\left(\frac{w_{i+1}^{m}-w_{i}^{m}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}}\right) \\
& =t_{s_{i}} w_{i}^{m} w_{i+1}^{n}-\left(\frac{w_{i}^{n}-w_{i+1}^{n}}{w_{i}-w_{i+1}}\right) w_{i}^{m}+w_{i}^{n}\left(\frac{w_{i+1}^{m}-w_{i}^{m}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}^{k}$ and denote

$$
w^{\lambda}=w_{1}^{\lambda_{1}} \cdots w_{k}^{\lambda_{k}} .
$$

$S_{k}$ acts on $\lambda$ by

$$
s_{i} \lambda=\left(\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{i-1}, \lambda_{i+1}, \lambda_{i}, \lambda_{i+2}, \ldots, \lambda_{k}\right) .
$$

So we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{\lambda} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}} w^{s_{i} \lambda}+\frac{w^{\lambda}-w^{s_{i} \lambda}}{w_{i+1}-w_{i}} \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, renormalizing $x_{1}$, let $t_{0}=\frac{1}{a+p}\left(2 x_{1}-(a-p)\right)$ so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{0}^{2} & =\frac{1}{(a+p)^{2}}\left(4 x_{1}^{2}-4(a-p) x_{1}+(a-p)^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{(a+p)^{2}}\left(4(a-p) x_{1}+4 a p-4(a-p) x_{1}+(a-p)^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{(a+p)^{2}}(a+p)^{2}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{1} t_{0}=-t_{0} w_{1}+\frac{2}{a+p}\left(w_{1}^{2}+\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right)\right) \tag{4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let

$$
A=\frac{2}{a+p}, \quad B=\frac{2}{a+p}\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right) .
$$

So

$$
w_{1} t_{0}=-t_{0} w_{1}+A w_{1}^{2}+B
$$

implies

$$
\begin{align*}
w_{1}^{n} t_{0} & =(-1)^{n} t_{0} w_{1}^{n}+ \begin{cases}w_{1}^{n-1}\left(A w_{1}^{2}+B\right) & n \text { is odd } \\
0 & n \text { is even } .\end{cases}  \tag{4.21}\\
& =t_{0}\left(-w_{1}\right)^{n}+\frac{w_{1}^{n}-\left(-w_{1}\right)^{n}}{2 w_{1}}\left(A w_{1}^{2}+B\right) \tag{4.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally,

$$
t_{0} t_{s_{1}} t_{0} t_{s_{1}}-t_{s_{1}} t_{0} t_{s_{1}} t_{0}=\frac{2}{(a+p)}\left(t_{s_{1}} t_{0}-t_{0} t_{s_{1}}\right) .
$$

### 4.1 Representations

Let $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$. Let $M=L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right)$ (the finite dimensional $\mathfrak{g}$-module indexed by the rectangular partition with $p$ parts of length $a)$ and $N=\left(\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, and let $V=L\left(\left(1^{1}\right)\right)$ (the first fundamental representation, isomorphic to $\left.\mathbb{C}^{n}\right)$. We return to the representation defined in Corollary 3.5, and see that for special choices of constants, $\Phi^{\prime}$ factors through as a representation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$.

## Theorem 4.6.

(a) When $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, fix $c_{i}^{x}=c_{i}^{y}=\frac{1}{2} c_{i}^{z}=-\frac{1}{2} n$.
(b) When $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$, fix

$$
\begin{gathered}
c_{i}^{x}=\frac{a p+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right), \quad c_{i}^{y}=\frac{b q+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right), \\
\text { and } c_{i}^{z}=\frac{a p+b q+i}{n}-n .
\end{gathered}
$$

These values satisfy the criteria in Lemma 3.4, so yield a representation

$$
\Phi^{\prime}=\Phi \circ \phi: \mathcal{G}_{k} \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right) .
$$

Furthermore, for this choice of constants, $\Phi^{\prime}$ factors through the quotient defined in (4.1) and 4.2), so defines an action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ which commutes with the action of $\mathfrak{g}$.

Proof. First,

1. when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$,

$$
c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}=0, \quad \text { and } \quad c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1)(0)=-n=c_{i}^{z}, \quad \text { and }
$$

2. when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}=c_{i+1}^{y}-c_{i}^{y}=\frac{1}{n}, \quad \text { and } \\
c_{i}^{x}+c_{i}^{y}-(i-1) \frac{1}{n}=\frac{a p+b q+i}{n}-n=c_{i}^{z},
\end{gathered}
$$

so $c_{i}^{x}, c_{i}^{y}, c_{i}^{z}$ satisfy the requirements of Lemma 3.4. Therefore $\Phi^{\prime}$ is a representation of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$.

The relations in (4.1) can be rewritten as

$$
x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}}, \quad y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}=t_{s_{i}}, \quad i=1, \ldots, k-1 .
$$

Recall from (3.12) that

$$
\kappa_{X, j}=\kappa_{X}+j \kappa_{V}+2\left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq j} \gamma_{X, i}+\sum_{1 \leq r<s \leq j} \gamma_{r, s}\right)
$$

and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{X, i}-\kappa_{X, i-1}=\kappa_{V}+2 \gamma_{X, i}+2 \sum_{1 \leq \ell<i} \gamma_{\ell, i} \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

as an operator on $X \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\kappa_{X, i+1}-\right. & \left.\kappa_{X, i}\right)-s_{i}\left(\kappa_{X, i}-\kappa_{X, i-1}\right) s_{i} \\
& =\kappa_{V}+2 \gamma_{X, i+1}+2 \sum_{1 \leq \ell<i+1} \gamma_{\ell, i+1}-s_{i}\left(\kappa_{V}+2 \gamma_{X, i}+2 \sum_{1 \leq \ell<i} \gamma_{\ell, i}\right) s_{i} \\
& =\kappa_{V}+2 \gamma_{X, i+1}+2 \sum_{1 \leq \ell<i+1} \gamma_{\ell, i+1}-\left(\kappa_{V}+2 \gamma_{X, i+1}+2 \sum_{1 \leq \ell<i} \gamma_{\ell, i+1}\right) \\
& =2 \gamma_{i, i+1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This means that to show (4.1), it only remains to be checked that

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
s_{i}=\Phi^{\prime}\left(t_{s_{i}}\right) & =\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} x_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(\left(\kappa_{M, i+1}-\kappa_{M, i}\right)+2 c_{i+1}^{x}-s_{i}\left(\kappa_{M, i}-\kappa_{M, i-1}+2 c_{i}^{x}\right) s_{i}\right) \\
& =\gamma_{i, i+1}+c_{i+1}^{x}-c_{i}^{x}
\end{array}\right] \begin{array}{ll}
\gamma_{i, i+1} & \text { when } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}, \\
\gamma_{i, i+1}+\frac{1}{n} & \text { when } \mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n},
\end{array}
$$

as operators on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ (the check for $\Phi^{\prime}\left(t_{s_{i}}\right)=\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i+1}-t_{s_{i}} y_{i} t_{s_{i}}\right)$ is the same).

The decomposition of $V \otimes V$ is

$$
V \otimes V=L(\square) \oplus L(\square)
$$

where if $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ is a basis for $V$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
L(\square) & =\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{v_{i} \otimes v_{j}+v_{j} \otimes v_{i} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\}, \quad \text { and } \\
L(\square) & =\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{v_{i} \otimes v_{j}-v_{j} \otimes v_{i} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows from this decomposition and Lemma 2.12 that the actions of $s_{1}$ and $\gamma$ are given by

so (4.1) is satisfied.
Next we check $\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0$. By 4.23), we have

$$
\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{1}\right)=\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+\gamma_{M, 1}+c_{1}^{x} .
$$

The module $M \otimes V$ decomposes as

$$
\begin{equation*}
M \otimes V=L\binom{a}{l^{a}} \oplus L\binom{a}{\square} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Case 1: $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$
By Theorem 2.11,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{V}=\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \delta\right\rangle-(n-1)\left|\omega_{1}\right|=1+(n-1)-(n-1)=n, \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

so $\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+c_{1}^{x}=0$. By Lemma 2.12 and the decomposition in (4.24), $\gamma_{M, 1}=a$ or $-p$, so $\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0$ as desired.
Case 2: $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n}$
By Theorem 2.11,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{V}=\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \rho\right\rangle=n-\frac{1}{n}, \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

so $\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+c_{1}^{x}=\frac{a p}{n}$. By Lemma 2.12 and the decomposition in (4.24), $\gamma_{M, 1}=\left(a-\frac{a p}{n}\right)$ or $\left(-p-\frac{a p}{n}\right)$ so $\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0$ as desired.
The relation $\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}+q\right)=0$ follows analogously, and therefore (4.2) is satisfied.

### 4.2 Bratteli diagram and seminormal bases

Recall from Example 2.7, if $\left(a^{p}\right)$ and $\left(b^{q}\right)$ are rectangular partitions then $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ is the set of partitions $\mu$ for which $L(\mu)$ appears as a submodule of $L\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right) \otimes L\left(\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. Define $\mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ to be the set of partitions which are obtained by adding a box to an element of $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, and define $\mathcal{P}_{i}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ to be the set of partitions which are obtained by adding a box to an element of $\mathcal{P}_{i-1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$.

Definition 4.7. Define the Bratteli diagram for $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ as a ranked graph, with ranks $-1,0,1, \ldots, k$, constructed as follows:

Vertices: The vertices are labeled by partitions.
level -1: On level -1, place one vertex, labeled by ( $a^{p}$ ).
level 0: On level 0, place one vertex for each partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$.
level $i$ : On level $i, i=1, \ldots k$, place one vertex for each partition in $\mathcal{P}_{i}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$.
Edges: The edges will connect two vertices only if the vertices are in adjacent levels.
Connect the vertex on level -1 to each of the vertices on level 0 with one edge.

Connect each vertex on level $i$ to a vertex on level $i-1$ if the vertex on level $i$ can be obtained by adding a box to the corresponding vertex on level $i-1$.

For example, let $k=1, a, p>2$, and $b=q=2$. The corresponding Bratteli diagram in given in Figure 4.8.

Figure 4.8 (Bratteli diagram).


The partitions on levels 0 and 1 are numbered in lexicographical order.
Consider sequences of partitions $T=\left(\lambda=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}=\mu\right)$ where $T^{(i)}$ is obtained from $T^{(i-1)}$ by adding a box. Identify each such $T$ with the the $\mu / \lambda$-tableau, as defined in Definition 2.3, built by placing the integer $i$ in the box added at the $i^{\text {th }}$ step. For example,

is identified with the filling

We call a tableau standard if each label appears exactly once. Therefore, we have a bijection

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\text { sequences of partitions }  \tag{4.27}\\
T=\left(\lambda=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots T^{(k)}=\mu\right) \\
\text { where } T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)} \text { is a box }
\end{array}\right\} \leftrightarrow\{\text { standard } \mu / \lambda \text {-tableaux }\}
$$

Throughout the remainder of this exposition, unless otherwise stated, we assume tableaux to be standard and often think of them as sequences $T=\left(\lambda=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots T^{(k)}=\mu\right)$ of partitions where $T^{(i)}$ is obtained from $T^{(i-1)}$ by adding a box.

Identify downward-moving paths in the Bratteli diagram from level 0 to level $i$ with $\mu / \lambda$-tableaux where $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{i}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right), \lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, and $T^{(j)}$ is the node at level $j$ on the path. We already know from Section 2.3 that the irreducible $\mathfrak{g}$-modules appearing in $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ are indexed by nodes on level $k$ of the Bratteli diagram. Futhermore, we know from Theorem 2.16 that his implies that the irreducible $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$ modules appearing are also indexed by nodes on level $k$ of the Bratteli diagram. For each $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{k}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, let $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ be the irreducible $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$-module corresponding to $\mu$. Our next goal is to show that the basis of $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ is indexed by $\mu / \lambda$-tableaux, and that one such basis consists of highest weight vectors of weight $\mu$.

Let $\mu \in \mathfrak{h}^{*}$, and recall from (2.1) that the $\mu$-weight space of a finite-dimensional $\mathfrak{g}$-module $U$ is

$$
U_{\mu}=\{u \in U \mid h u=\mu(h) u \text { for all } h \in \mathfrak{h}\} .
$$

If $u \in U_{\mu}$ and $\phi \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U)$, then

$$
h(\phi u)=\phi h u=\phi \mu(h) u=\mu(h)(\phi u),
$$

so $\phi u \in U_{\mu}$, and thus $U_{\mu}$ is a $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U)$-module. By Theorem 2.16, $U$ decomposes as

$$
U=\bigoplus_{\mu} L(\mu) \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\mu} \quad \text { as a }\left(\mathfrak{g}-\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U)\right) \text {-bimodule }
$$

where $L(\mu)$ is the irreducible highest weight $\mathfrak{g}$-module of weight $\mu$ and $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ is the corresponding irreducible $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U)$-module. Since $\left(L(\mu) \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right)_{\mu}$ is the span of all highest weight vectors of weight $\mu$ in $U$, it is a $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(U)$-module. It also has dimension the multiplicity of $L(\mu)$, i.e. the dimension of $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$. Therefore,

$$
\left(L(\mu) \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right)_{\mu} \cong \mathcal{L}^{\mu} .
$$

Recall from Lemma 2.17 that there is a natural chain of inclusions

$$
\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes N) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes N \otimes V) \hookrightarrow \ldots \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)
$$

As a $\mathfrak{g}$-module,

$$
M \otimes N=\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)} L(\lambda) .
$$

Therefore for each $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, $\mathcal{L}^{\lambda}$ is one-dimensional and isomorphic to the $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes N)$-module generated by the (unique up to scaling) highest weight vector $v_{\lambda}$ of $L(\lambda)$. Next,

$$
\begin{aligned}
M \otimes N \otimes V & =\left(\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)} L(\lambda)\right) \otimes V \\
& =\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}(L(\lambda) \otimes V) \\
& =\bigoplus_{\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)}\left(\bigoplus_{\mu \in \lambda^{+}} L(\mu)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

So, for each $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, there is exactly one copy of $L(\mu)$ in $M \otimes N \otimes V$ for every $\mu / \lambda$-tableau (a path of length one). Since $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ is isomorphic to the $\mu$-weight space of $L(\mu) \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\mu}, \mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ then has a basis indexed by $\mu / \lambda$-tableaux (with $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ and $\left.\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{i}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)\right)$. Specifically, $v_{(\lambda, \mu)}$ is the (unique up to scaling) highest weight vector of the copy of $L(\mu)$ coming from $L(\lambda) \otimes V$.

Inductively, if $L(\mu) \otimes \mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ is a nontrivial isotypic component of $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, then $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ has basis

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{T}^{(z)} \text { indexed by } \mu / \lambda \text {-tableaux } T=\left(\lambda=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots T^{(k)}=\mu\right) \tag{4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ (the notation will be made more transparent when we show how $v_{T}^{(z)}$ corresponds to the set of generators $z_{1}, \ldots, z_{k}$ in $\left.\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}\right)$. Specifically, $v^{(z)}$ is the (unique up to scaling) vector for which

$$
v_{T}^{(z)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \quad i=0, \ldots, k,
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. This basis is exactly indexed by the paths in the Bratteli diagram from level 0 (and therefore from level -1) to $\mu$.

Another basis can be constructed by considering the chain

$$
\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(M \otimes V) \hookrightarrow \ldots \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)
$$

where the last containment is given by the maps

$$
\operatorname{End}\left(M \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right) \xrightarrow{\phi \mapsto \phi \otimes \mathrm{id}_{N}} \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes N\right) \xrightarrow{\sim} \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)
$$

By similar induction, this chain admits a basis of each $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{T}^{(x)} \text { labeled by sequences } T=\left(\left(a^{p}\right)=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}, \mu\right) \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(\left(a^{p}\right)=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}\right)$ is a tableau, and $\mathcal{L}^{T^{(k)}}$ is a nontrivial component of

$$
\operatorname{Res}_{\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)}^{\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)}\left(\mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right) .
$$

Specifically, $v_{T}^{(x)}$ is a vector for which

$$
v_{T}^{(x)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes N \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes N \cong M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \quad i=0, \ldots, k
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes i}$.
Similarly, the chain

$$
\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(N) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(N \otimes V) \hookrightarrow \ldots \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right),
$$

admits a basis

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{T}^{(y)} \text { labeled by sequences } T=\left(\left(b^{q}\right)=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}, \mu\right), \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(\left(b^{q}\right)=T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}\right)$ is a tableau, and $\mathcal{L}^{T^{(k)}}$ is a nontrivial component of

$$
\operatorname{Res}_{\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}(N \otimes V \otimes k)}^{\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)}\left(\mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right) .
$$

Specifically, $v_{T}^{(y)}$ is a vector for which

$$
v_{T}^{(y)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes M \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes M \cong M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \quad i=0, \ldots, k
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$.
Theorem 4.9. If $\Phi^{\prime}$ is the representation in Theorem 4.6, then for each $\mathcal{L}^{\mu} \subseteq M \otimes$ $N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$,

1. if $v_{T}^{(x)}$ is as in 4.29), $\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right)$ acts by

$$
\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(x)}=c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(x)}, \quad i=1, \ldots k
$$

2. if $v_{T}^{(y)}$ is as in 4.30), $\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i}\right)$ acts by

$$
\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(y)}=c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(y)}, \quad i=1, \ldots k
$$

and
3. if $v_{T}^{(z)}$ is as in 4.28), $\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{i}\right)$ acts by

$$
\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(z)}=c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(x)}, \quad i=1, \ldots k
$$

where if $T^{(i)}$ and $T^{(i-1)}$ differ by a box in column $j$ and row $\ell$, then

$$
c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)=j-\ell
$$

is the content of the box added.
Proof. We can rewrite

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Phi\left(x_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, i}-\kappa_{M, i-1}\right)=\gamma_{M \otimes V^{\otimes i-1}, V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V},  \tag{4.31}\\
& \Phi\left(y_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, i}-\kappa_{N, i-1}\right)=\gamma_{N \otimes V^{\otimes i-1}, V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V},  \tag{4.32}\\
& \Phi\left(z_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, i}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, i-1}+\kappa_{V}\right)=\gamma_{M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes i-1, V}}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V} . \tag{4.33}
\end{align*}
$$

Case 1: $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n} . \quad$ By Theorem 2.11,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{V}=\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \delta\right\rangle-(n-1)\left|\omega_{1}\right|=1+(n-1)-(n-1)=n . \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

1. If $v_{T}^{(x)}$ is as in 4.29), then

$$
v_{T}^{(x)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes N \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes N, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k}
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{array}{rlr}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(x)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, i}-\kappa_{M, i-1}\right)-\frac{1}{2} n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(x)} & \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}-\frac{1}{2} n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(x)}, & \text { by (4.31), } \\
& =\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)+\frac{1}{2} n-\frac{1}{2} n\right) v_{T}^{(x)}, & \text { by (4.34) and } \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(x)} . &
\end{array}
$$

2. If $v_{T}^{(y)}$ is as in 4.30, then

$$
v_{T}^{(y)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes M \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes M, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k}
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(y)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, i}-\kappa_{N, i-1}\right)-\frac{1}{2} n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(y)} \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}-\frac{1}{2} n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(y)}, \\
& =\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)+\frac{1}{2} n-\frac{1}{2} n\right) v_{T}^{(y)}, \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(y)} .
\end{aligned}
$$

by (4.32), by (4.34) and Theorem 2.12,
3. If $v_{T}^{(z)}$ is as in 4.28), then

$$
v_{T}^{(z)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k}
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{i}\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(z)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, i}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, i-1}+\kappa_{V}\right)-n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(z)} & \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\kappa_{V}-n\right) v_{T}^{(z)}, & & \text { by 4.33), } \\
& =\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)+n-n\right) v_{T}^{(z)}, & & \text { by } 4.34) \text { and } \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(z)} . & & \text { Theorem 2.12, }
\end{array}
$$

Theorem 2.12,

Case 1: $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s l}_{n} . \quad$ By Theorem 2.11,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{V}=\left\langle\omega_{1}, \omega_{1}+2 \rho\right\rangle=n-\frac{1}{n} . \tag{4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

1. If $v_{T}^{(x)}$ is as in 4.29), then

$$
v_{T}^{(x)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes N \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes N, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k}
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Since

$$
\left|T^{(i-1)}\right|=a p+i-1,
$$

we have

$$
\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}\right) v_{T}^{(x)}=\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)-\frac{a p+i-1}{n}+\frac{1}{2}\left(n-\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) v_{T}^{(x)}
$$

by (4.35) and Theorem 2.12. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(x)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M, i}-\kappa_{M, i-1}\right)+\frac{a p+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(x)} \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+\frac{a p+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(x)}, \quad \text { by (4.31), } \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(x)} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. If $v_{T}^{(y)}$ is as in 4.30, then

$$
v_{T}^{(y)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \otimes M \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes k} \otimes M, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k}
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Since

$$
\left|T^{(i-1)}\right|=b q+i-1
$$

we have

$$
\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}\right) v_{T}^{(y)}=\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)-\frac{b q+i-1}{n}+\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) v_{T}^{(y)}
$$

by (4.35) and Theorem 2.12. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(y_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(y)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{N, i}-\kappa_{N, i-1}\right)+\frac{b q+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(y)} \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+\frac{b q+i-1}{n}-\frac{1}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{n}\right)\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(y)}, \quad \text { by 4.32), } \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(y)} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3. If $v_{T}^{(z)}$ is as in 4.28), then

$$
v_{T}^{(z)} \in v_{T^{(i)}} \otimes V^{\otimes(k-i)} \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}, \quad \mathrm{i}=0, \ldots, \mathrm{k},
$$

where $v_{T^{(i)}}$ is a highest weight vector of weight $T^{(i)}$ in $L\left(T^{(i)}\right) \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes i}$. Since

$$
\left|T^{(i-1)}\right|=a p+b q+i-1
$$

we have

$$
\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}\right) v_{T}^{(z)}=\left(c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)-\frac{a p+b q+i-1}{n}+n-\frac{1}{n}\right) v_{T}^{(z)}
$$

by (4.35) and Theorem 2.12. Therefore

$$
\begin{array}{rlr}
\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{i}\right) v_{T}^{(z)} & =\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\kappa_{M \otimes N, i}-\kappa_{M \otimes N, i-1}+\kappa_{V}\right)+\frac{a p+b q+i}{n}-n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(z)} \\
& =\left(\gamma_{L\left(T^{(i-1)}\right), V}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{V}+\frac{a p+b q+i}{n}-n\right) \cdot v_{T}^{(z)}, & \text { by (4.33), } \\
& =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right) v_{T}^{(z)}
\end{array}
$$

Example 4.10. To illustrate, we apply Theorem 4.9 to the example where $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$, $a, p>2, b=q=2$, and $k=1$. Figure 4.11 is the Bratteli diagram in 4.8 with edges labeled by functions of box contents. The edges connecting level -1 to level 0 are labeled
by the action of $\gamma_{M, N}$ as given in Lemma 2.15. The edges connecting level 0 to level 1 are labeled by the content of the box added. In general, we would label the edges connecting level $i$ to level $i+1, i=1,2, \ldots, k-1$ by the content of the box added.

By Theorem 4.9, if $\Phi^{\prime}$ satisfies

$$
c_{i}^{x}=c_{i}^{y}=\frac{1}{2} c_{i}^{z}=-\frac{1}{2} n,
$$

then the descending paths in this diagram from $\left(a^{p}\right)$ to $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ index the basis of $\mathcal{L}^{\lambda}$ in 4.28), and $\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{1}\right)$ and $\Phi^{\prime}\left(z_{0}\right)$ act on those basis elements by the corresponding edge labels. Therefore, there are eighteen distinct isotypic components of $M \otimes N \otimes V$, six of which correspond to 2-dimensional $\mathcal{H}_{1}^{\text {ext }}$-modules and twelve of which correspond to 1 -dimensional $\mathcal{H}_{1}^{\text {ext }}$-modules.

Figure 4.11 (Isotypic components of $M \otimes N \otimes V$ ).


Theorem 4.15 will provide explicit formulas for $x_{1}$, but we can already ascertain the eigenvalues of $x_{1}$ and $y_{1}$. Recall the relations $\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0=\left(y_{1}-b\right)\left(y_{1}-q\right)$ and $x_{1}+y_{1}=z_{1}$. So on any given one- or two-dimensional module, $x_{1}$ has eigenvalues from the set $\{a,-p\}$ and $y_{1}$ has the eigenvalues from the set $\{2,-2\}$. Furthermore, the sum
of the values $z_{1}$ is equal to the sum of the eigenvalues of $x_{1}$ and $y_{1}$. On two-dimensional irreducible modules, $x_{1}$ and $y_{1}$ must not act diagonally on this choice of basis, so must have two distinct eigenvalues (there is one way to achieve this); in fact, we can see that the sum of the values on each two-dimensional $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module is $a-p$, as expected. On the one-dimensional components, we can see, case-by-case that there is one way to chose one value from $\{a,-p\}$ and one value from $\{2,-2\}$ which sum to the value of $z_{1}$, determining the action of $x_{1}$ and $y_{1}$.

Notice that in Figure 4.8, each of the partitions in $\mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ comes from exactly one or two partitions in $\overline{\mathcal{P}}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. This will happen in general.

Lemma 4.12. If $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, then there are exactly one or two $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ for which $\lambda \subseteq \mu$.

Proof. Recall that $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ is the set of partitions $\lambda$ with height $\leq p+q$ such that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\lambda_{q+1}=\lambda_{q+2}=\cdots=\lambda_{p}=a \\
\lambda_{q} \geq \max (a, b),  \tag{4.36}\\
\lambda_{i}+\lambda_{p+q-i+1}=a+b, \quad i=1, \ldots, q .
\end{gather*}
$$

Again, a useful visualization of these partitions is as follows.

$$
a>b:
$$

$$
a<b:
$$


$\nu$ is a partition in a $b \times q$ box $\quad \nu$ is a partition in a $a \times q$ box
$\nu^{\prime}$ is the $180^{\circ}$ rotation of $\left(b^{q}\right) / \nu \quad \nu^{\prime}$ is the $180^{\circ}$ rotation of $\left(a^{q}\right) / \nu$
We have discussed that this means if you remove a box from $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ in position $(i, j)$, then a box must be added to position $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$ to get another partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. So now, consider a partition $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. To make things just a bit easier, assume, in addition to having $p \geq q$, that if $p=q$, we choose $a \geq b$. By moving through the criteria in 4.36) and considering addable boxes for a partition which meets these criteria, we can see that this partition falls into one of the following categories.

1. $\mu$ has height $p+q+1$ : In this case, exactly one box can be removed to a partition
which satisfies 4.36), the box in position $(1, p+q+1)$. This partition $\mu$ looks like
$a>b:$
$a<b$ :

or


For example
if $\left(a^{p}\right)=$ \#, $\quad\left(b^{q}\right)=\boxplus, \quad$ and $\quad \mu=$ \#, then $\mu$ came from $\lambda=$ \#.
2. $\mu_{q+1}=a+1$ : In this case, there is exactly one box which can be removed to obtain a partition which satisfies 4.36), the box in position $(a+1, q+1)$. This partition $\mu$ looks like

$$
a>b:
$$

$$
a<b:
$$


or
For example,

3. $\mu_{1}=a+b+1$ : Again, there is exactly one box which can be removed to obtain a partition which satisfies 4.36), the box in position $(a+b+1,1)$. This partition $\mu$ looks like

$$
a>b:
$$

$$
a<b:
$$


or

For example,
if $\left(a^{p}\right)=$ \# $, ~\left(b^{q}\right)=\boxplus, \quad$ and $\quad \mu=\#$, then $\mu$ came from $\lambda=\Pi$.
4. $\mu_{p+1}=b+1$ : This is similar to the case above, but is a little more complex. We can only see $\mu_{p+1}=b+1$ when $a>b$ and $\mu_{q}=a$. So the only removable box is the one in position $(b+1, p+1)$. This partition $\mu$ looks like

$$
a>b:
$$


$a<b$ :

or
For example,
if $\left(a^{p}\right)=$ \# $, \quad\left(b^{q}\right)=\boxplus, \quad$ and $\quad \mu=$ \#, then $\mu$ came from $\lambda=$ \#.
5. $\mu_{j}+\mu_{p+q-j+1}=a+b+1$ for some $1 \leq j \leq p$, but $\mu_{j}<a+b+1$ and $\mu_{p+q-j+1}<$ $\min (a, b)+1$ : This is the case which will yield two partitions. One is the partition in which we remove the box in position $\left(\mu_{j}, j\right)$; the other is the partition in which we remove the box in position $\left(a+b+1-\mu_{j}, p+q+1-j\right)$. This partition $\mu$ looks like

$$
a>b:
$$

$$
a<b:
$$


where the boxes marked $x$ and $y$ are corner boxes, one of $x$ or $y$ has position $(i, j)$, and the other has position $\left(a+b+1-\mu_{j}, p+q+1-j\right)$. For example,

$$
\text { if }\left(a^{p}\right)=\text { \# }, \quad\left(b^{q}\right)=\boxplus, \quad \text { and } \quad \mu=\Pi \text {, }
$$

$$
\text { then } \mu \text { came from } \lambda=\Pi \text { or } \lambda=\Pi \text {. }
$$

The following lemma specifies the contents of the boxes being removed in cases 1-5 in the previous lemma.

Lemma 4.13. Suppose $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right.$, ( $\left.\left.b^{q}\right)\right)$ and $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right)\right.$, $\left.\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ differ by a box. Then

1. there is exactly one such $\lambda$ if and only if $c(\mu / \lambda)=-p-q, a-q, a+b$, or $b-p$, and
2. if $c(\mu / \lambda) \neq-p-q, a-q, a+b$, or $b-p$, then there is exactly one $\lambda^{\prime} \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ distinct from $\lambda$ which differs from $\mu$ by a box, and

$$
c\left(\mu / \lambda^{\prime}\right)=a-p+b-q-c(\mu / \lambda)
$$

Proof. If $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ satisfies cases $1-4$ in Lemma 4.12, and $B$ is the unique removable box, then

$$
c(B)=i-j=-p-q, a-q, a+b, \text { or } b-p
$$

The final case yielded two partitions which differ by the movement of one box. As we saw in Remark 2.14, if a box in position $(i, j)$ in $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ can be moved to get another partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, then that box must satisfy either
(1) $\max (a, b)<i \leq a+b$ and $0<j \leq q$, or
(2) $0<i \leq \min (a, b)$ and $p<j \leq p+q$.

If $(i, j)$ satisfies $(1)$, then

$$
\max (a, b)-q<i-j<a+b-q .
$$

So since $p \geq q$,

$$
-p-q<i-j, \quad a-q<i-j, \quad b-p<i-j, \quad \text { and } i-j<a+b
$$

If $(i, j)$ satisfies $(2)$, then

$$
-p-q<i-j<\min (a, b)-p .
$$

So, similarly,

$$
-p-q<i-j, \quad i-j<a-q, \quad i-j<b-p \quad \text { and } i-j<a+b
$$

Thus, if there are two partitions in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ which can be obtained by removing a box from $\mu$, then the contents of those boxes are distinct from $-p-q, a-q, a+$ $b$, and $b-p$.

### 4.3 Seminormal Representations

Recall, $a, b, p, q$ are non-negative integers with $q \leq p$. Throughout this section, we consider the sets of tableaux

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}=\left\{T=\left(T^{(0)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}=\lambda\right) \mid T^{(0)} \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right), T^{(i)} \in \mathcal{P}_{i}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)\right\} \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The box added to $T^{(i)}$ to get $T^{(i-1)}$ is $b_{i}=T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}$. Define

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{T}(0) & =a b q+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\mu}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right), \\
c_{T}(i) & =c\left(T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}\right)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathcal{B}_{\mu}$ if the set of boxes in $\mu$ in rows $p+1$ and below as described in Lemma 2.15 . We can think of the values $c_{T}(1), \ldots, c_{T}(k)$ as shifted contents.

Lemma 4.14. Given the information

$$
c_{T}(1), \ldots, c_{T}(k), \quad \text { and } \quad T^{(k)}
$$

the tableau $T$ is determined.
Proof. This can be shown by induction on $k$. The key observation is that the value $c_{T}(i)$, $i>0$, determines the diagonal on which $T^{(i)} / T^{(i-1)}$ lies. In any given partition, there is at most one removable box on any diagonal. So $c_{T}(k)$ and $T^{(k)}$ determines $T^{(k-1)}$. By iterating, $c_{T}(i)$ and $T^{(i)}$ determines $T^{(i-1)}$, so we can recover $T^{(k-1)}, T^{(k-2)}, \ldots, T^{(0)}$.

Two consecutive boxes $b_{i}$ and $b_{i+1}$ are in the same row or column if and only if $c\left(b_{i}\right)=c\left(b_{i+1}\right) \pm 1$. So for any $i$ for which $c_{T}(i) \neq c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$, we can define

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{i} T=\left(T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(i+1)}, T^{(i)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}\right) \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

as the tableau constructed from $T$ by switching the order of adding the $i^{\text {th }}$ and $(i+1)^{\text {th }}$ boxes. Notice that if $c_{T}(i) \neq c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$, then $s_{i} T$ is the only tableau which varies from $T$ only at the $i^{\text {th }}$ position; otherwise, if $c_{T}(i)=c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$, then there is no such tableau.

Similarly, for any $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_{1}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, there are exactly one or two partitions $\nu \in$ $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ which differ from $\mu$ by a box (see Lemma 4.12). In other words, there are exactly one or two $\nu \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ which could be the first step in a tableau with a given shifted content list $c_{T}(2), \ldots, c_{T}(k)$. Lemma 4.13 tells us that this difference is determined by $c_{T}(1)$; i.e. there is one when $c_{T}(1)=\frac{1}{2}( \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q))$, and there are two otherwise (remember to shift the values given in Lemma 4.13). So if $c_{T}(1) \neq \frac{1}{2}( \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q))$ define

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{0} T=\left(s_{0} T^{(0)}, T^{(1)}, \ldots, T^{(k)}\right) \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $s_{0} T^{(0)}$ is the unique partition built by moving $T^{(1)} / T^{(0)}$ to its complementary position (see Remark 2.8). Recall by 4.13,

$$
c\left(T^{(1)} / s_{0} T^{(0)}\right)=a-p+b-q-2 c\left(T^{(1)} / T^{(0)}\right)
$$

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{s_{0} T}(1)=-c_{T}(1) . \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.15. Fix some $\lambda \in \mathcal{P}_{k}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, and define

$$
\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}=\operatorname{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\left\{v_{T} \mid T \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}\right\},
$$

as a vector space with basis indexed by all tableaux from any $\mu \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ to $\lambda\left(\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}\right.$ is defined in (4.37)). Define an action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& w_{i} \cdot v_{T}=c_{T}(i) v_{T}, \quad \text { for } 0 \leq i \leq k \\
& t_{s_{i}} \cdot v_{T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-1 \\
& x_{1} \cdot v_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}=0$ if and only if $c_{T}(i)=c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$, and $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0$ if and only if $c_{T}(1)=\frac{1}{2}( \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q))$. Then $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a simple $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module with respect to this action if

1. $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}=1 /\left(c_{T}(i+1)-c_{T}(i)\right)$
2. $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{(a-p) c_{T}(1)+c_{T}^{2}(1)+\left(\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)}$
3. Commutation:

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{i} s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{0} s_{i} T} \quad \text { for } i>1,
$$

4. Involutions:

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, T}=1-\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right)^{2}
$$

5. Quadratic relation:

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, T}=\begin{array}{r}
-\frac{1}{\left(2 c_{T}(1)\right)^{2}}
\end{array}\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right),\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)
$$

6. Braid relations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}=\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}} \\
& {\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}} \\
& \quad=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

Before we provide a proof of this theorem, we will give a nice example of such a seminormal representation.

Corollary 4.16. Define an action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ on $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
w_{i} \cdot v_{T} & =c_{T}(i) v_{T}, \quad \text { for } 0 \leq i \leq k \\
t_{s_{i}} \cdot v_{T} & =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k-1 \\
x_{1} \cdot v_{T} & =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}= \begin{cases}\sqrt{1-\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}^{2}}, & \text { if } S \neq T \\
1 /\left(c_{T}(i+1)-c_{T}(i)\right), & \text { if } S=T .\end{cases} } \\
& {\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}= \begin{cases}\sqrt{-\frac{1}{\left(2 c_{T}(1)\right)^{2}}\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)} \cdot & \text { if } S \neq T \\
\frac{\left.(a-p) c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)}{}, & \\
\frac{\text { c } 1)+\left(\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)} & \text { if } S=T .\end{cases} }
\end{aligned}
$$

then $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a simple $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module.
Proof. The values for $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}$ and $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}$ are pulled directly from Theorem 4.15, so we need only check criteria 3-6: Commutation, Quadratic relation, and Braid relations. We will verify these using the fact that $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}$ and $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}$ for $S \neq T$ are functions of shifted contents $c_{T}(j)$.

Commutation: For $j \neq i \pm 1, c_{T}(i)=c_{s_{j} T}(i), c_{T}(i+1)=c_{s_{j} T}(i+1), c_{T}(j)=c_{s_{i} T}(j)$, and $c_{T}(j+1)=c_{s_{i} T}(j+1)$, so

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{i} s_{j} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} \quad \text { and } \quad\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{j} T}=\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{j} s_{i} T}
$$

Similarly, for $i>1, c_{T}(i)=c_{s_{0} T}(i)$ and $c_{T}(i+1)=c_{s_{0} T}(i+1)$, so

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{i} s_{0} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}
$$

and $c_{T}(1)=c_{s_{i} T}(1)$, so

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{0} s_{i} T} .
$$

Thus criteria 3 is satisfied.

Quadratic Relation: By equation (4.40),

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T},
$$

so criteria 4 is satisfied.

Braid relations: For the first braid relation, let $A=c_{T}(i), B=c_{T}(i+1)$, and $C=c_{T}(i+2)$. Either both sides of the equality

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}=\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}
$$

are zero, or the six tableaux involved sit in a subgraph of the Bratteli diagram depicted as follows.


This encodes the fact that for whichever of these $S$ exist, their shifted contents are given by the following table:

$$
\begin{array}{r|llllll}
S \rightarrow & T & s_{i} T & s_{i+1} T & s_{i} s_{i+1} T & s_{i+1} s_{i} T & s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T \\
\hline c_{S}(i) & A & B & A & C & B & C \\
c_{S}(i+1) & B & A & C & A & C & B \\
c_{S}(i+2) & C & C & B & B & A & A
\end{array}
$$

So

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}=\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}
$$

since

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)^{2}} \\
{\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right)^{2}} \\
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)^{2}} \\
{\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)^{2}} \\
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right)^{2}} \\
{\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T} } & =\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For the second braid relation, let $A=c_{T}(1)$, and $B=c_{T}(2)$. So either both sides of the equality

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } & {\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } \\
& =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

are zero, or the eight tableaux involved sit in a subgraph of the Bratteli diagram depicted as follows.


This encodes the fact that for whichever of these $S$ exist, their shifted contents are given by the following table:

| $S \rightarrow$ | $T$ | $s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} T$ | $s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $c_{S}(1)$ | $A$ | $-A$ | $B$ | $-B$ | $B$ | $-B$ | $A$ | $-A$ |
| $c_{S}(2)$ | $B$ | $B$ | $A$ | $A$ | $-A$ | $-A$ | $-B$ | $-B$ |

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T} } & =\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}, \\
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } & =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}, \\
{\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T} } & =\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}, \quad \text { and } \\
{\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } & =\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T},
\end{aligned}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } & {\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } \\
& =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus criteria 6 is satisfied.
Proof of Theorem 4.15. We prove Theorem 4.15 in two parts. In Part 1, we will check that the relations in the presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ given in Theorem 4.3 hold, showing that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module. In Part 2, we will verify that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple.

Part 1: $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module. By (4.12), the elements $w_{0}, w_{1}, \ldots w_{k}$ generate a commutative subalgebra of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, so we can begin by fixing the diagonal action as stated above,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& w_{0} \cdot v_{T}=\left(a b q+2 \sum_{B \in \mathcal{B}_{\lambda}}\left(c(B)-\frac{1}{2}(a-p+b-q)\right)\right) v_{T} \\
& w_{i} \cdot v_{T}=c_{T}(i) v_{T}, \quad \text { for } 1 \leq i \leq k .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now write

$$
t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} \quad \text { and } \quad x_{1} v_{T}=\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S} v_{S}
$$

where $\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$ is the set of tableaux 4.37) and $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S},\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S} \in \mathbb{C}$.

Claim 1: Relations relations (4.4), and (4.9), (4.13) are satisfied if

$$
\begin{gathered}
t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}, \quad \text { for } i=1, \ldots, k, \\
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{1}{c_{T}(i+1)-c_{T}(i)} \quad \text { and }\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}\left[t_{i}\right]_{S, T}=1-\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right)^{2} .}
\end{gathered}
$$

Proof: The first commutation relation (4.9), $t_{s_{i}} w_{j}=w_{j} t_{s_{i}}$ for $j \neq i, i+1$, implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{i}} w_{j} \cdot v_{T}=\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}} c_{T}(j)\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} \\
&=w_{j} t_{s_{i}} \cdot v_{T}=\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}} c_{S}(j)\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So for each $S$, either

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad c_{T}(j)=c_{S}(j) \quad \text { for all } j \neq i, i+1 \tag{4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first twisting relation (4.13), together with relation (4.4), reqire

$$
t_{s_{i}} w_{i}-w_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}=-1=w_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} w_{i+1},
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(t_{s_{i}} w_{i}-w_{i+1} t_{s_{i}}\right) \cdot v_{T} & =\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}}\left(c_{T}(i)-c_{S}(i+1)\right)\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} \\
& =-v_{T}, \\
=\left(w_{i} t_{s_{i}}-t_{s_{i}} w_{i+1}\right) \cdot v_{T} & =\sum_{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}}\left(c_{S}(i)-c_{T}(i+1)\right)\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{1}{c_{T}(i+1)-c_{T}(i)} \tag{4.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for $S \neq T$, either

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{S}(i+1)=c_{T}(i) \quad \text { and } \quad c_{S}(i)=c_{T}(i+1) \quad \text { or } \quad\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}=0 \tag{4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 4.14, equations 4.41 and 4.43 tell us

$$
t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}, \quad \text { for } i=1, \ldots, k
$$

where $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}=0$ if $c_{T}(i)=c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$. Finally, he involution relation (4.4), $t_{s_{i}}^{2}=1$, implies

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}=-\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} \quad \text { and }\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}\left[t_{i}\right]_{S, T}=1-\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right)^{2} .
$$

The first is implied by $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{1}{c_{T}(i+1)-c_{T}(i)}$, but the second places a new condition on coefficients. This concludes the proof of Claim 1.

Claim 2: Relation (4.10) is satisfied if $x_{1} v_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}, \quad$ where $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0$ if $c_{T}(1)= \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q)$. Furthermore, (4.8), (4.14), and (4.15) are additionally satisfied if

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{(a-p) c_{T}(1)+c_{T}^{2}(1)+\left(\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)}
$$

and

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, T}=\begin{array}{r}
-\frac{1}{\left(2 c_{T}(1)\right)^{2}} \\
\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right) \\
\cdot\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right) .
\end{array}
$$

Proof: The relation $x_{1} w_{i}=w_{i} x_{1}$ for $i>1$ implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1} w_{i} v_{T} & =\sum_{S \in T_{\lambda}} c_{T}(i)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} \\
=w_{i} x_{1} v_{T} & =\sum_{S \in T_{\lambda}} c_{S}(i)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S} v_{S}
\end{aligned}
$$

So by Lemmas 4.12 and 4.14 ,

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{1} v_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}, \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0$ if $c_{T}(1)= \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q)$.
Now let $K=\left(\frac{a+p+b+q}{2}\right)\left(\frac{a+p-(b+q)}{2}\right)$, so the third twisting relation 4.15),

$$
x_{1} w_{1}=-w_{1} x_{1}+(a-p) w_{1}+w_{1}^{2}+K
$$

says

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(x_{1} w_{1}+w_{1} x_{1}\right) v_{T} & =\left(c_{T}(1)+c_{T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left(c_{T}(1)+c_{s_{0} T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T} \\
& =2 c_{T}(1)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T} \\
=\left((a-p) w_{1}+w_{1}^{2}+K\right) v_{T} & =\left((a-p) c_{T}(1)+\left(c_{T}(1)\right)^{2}+K\right) v_{T}
\end{aligned}
$$

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}=\frac{\left((a-p) c_{T}(1)+\left(c_{T}(1)\right)^{2}+K\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)} . \tag{4.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $S=s_{0} T$ exists, then the quadratic relation (4.8), $\left(x_{1}-a\right)\left(x_{1}+p\right)=0$, implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1}^{2} v_{T}= & \left(\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}^{2}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}\left[x_{1}\right]_{S, T}\right) v_{T} \\
& +\left(\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}\left[x_{1}\right]_{S, S}\right) v_{S} \\
=(a-p) x_{1}+a p= & \left((a-p)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}+a p\right) v_{T}+(a-p)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S} v_{S} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We already could conclude $\left(\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}\left[x_{1}\right]_{S, S}\right)=(a-p)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}$ from (4.45), so this simply tells us that

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}\left[x_{1}\right]_{S, T}=} & -\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}^{2}+(a-p)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}+a p \\
= & -\left(\frac{\left((a-p) c_{T}(1)+c_{T}^{2}(1)+K\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)}\right)^{2} \\
& \quad+(a-p)\left(\frac{\left((a-p) c_{T}(1)+c_{T}^{2}(1)+K\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)}\right)+a p \\
= & \left(\frac{(a-p) c_{T}(1)+c_{T}^{2}(1)+K}{2 c_{T}(1)}\right)\left(\frac{(a-p) c_{T}(1)-\left(c_{T}^{2}(1)+K\right)}{2 c_{T}(1)}\right)+a p \\
= & \frac{(a-p)^{2} c_{T}^{2}(1)-\left(c_{T}^{2}(1)+K\right)^{2}+4 c_{T}^{2}(1) a p}{4 c_{T}^{2}(1)} \\
= & -\frac{c_{T}^{4}(1)-\left((a-p)^{2}-2 K+4 a p\right) c_{T}^{2}(1)+K^{2}}{4 c_{T}^{2}(1)} \\
= & -\frac{c_{T}^{4}(1)-\frac{1}{2}\left((a+p)^{2}-(b+q)^{2}\right) c_{T}^{2}(1)+\left(\frac{1}{4}\left((a+p)^{2}-(b+q)^{2}\right)\right)^{2}}{4 c_{T}^{2}(1)} \\
= & -\frac{1}{4 c_{T}^{2}(1)}\left(c_{T}(1)+\frac{(a+p)+(b+q)}{2}\right)\left(c_{T}(1)-\frac{(a+p)-(b+q)}{2}\right) \\
& \\
&
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, the second twisting relation (4.14), $x_{1}\left(w_{0}+w_{1}\right)=\left(w_{0}+w_{1}\right) x_{1}$, implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}\left(w_{0}+w_{1}\right) v_{T}=\left(c_{T}(0)+c_{T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left(c_{T}(0)+c_{T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T} \\
& =\left(w_{0}+w_{1}\right) x_{1} v_{T}=\left(c_{T}(0)+c_{T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left(c_{s_{0} T}(0)+c_{s_{0} T}(1)\right)\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

So we require

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad c_{T}(0)+c_{T}(1)=c_{s_{0} T}(0)+c_{s_{0} T}(1) .
$$

Recall from 4.40 that if $v_{s_{0} T}$ exists, then $c_{s_{0} T}(1)=-c_{T}(1)$. Therefore we need

$$
\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0 \quad \text { or } \quad c_{T}(1)=\frac{1}{2}\left(c_{s_{0} T}(0)-c_{T}(0)\right) .
$$

But this is just a consequence of the construction in Lemmas 2.13 and 2.15. This concludes the proof of Claim 2.

Claim 3: Relations (4.5) and (4.11) are satisfied if

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{i} s_{j} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{j} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{j} s_{i} T} \quad \text { for } j \neq i \pm 1
$$

and

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{i} s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{0} s_{i} T} \quad \text { for } i>1,
$$

respectively.
Proof: For $j \neq i \pm 1$, relation (4.5) implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{j}}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, T} v_{s_{i} T} \\
& \quad+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{j} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{j} T} v_{s_{j} T} T \\
& \quad+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{i} s_{j} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{j} T} v_{s_{i} s_{j} T} \\
&=t_{s_{j}} t_{s_{i}}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T} \\
& \quad+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{j} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{j} s_{i} T} v_{s_{j} s_{i} T} .
\end{aligned}
$$

If $s_{i} T$ and $s_{j} T$ exist, we already know $\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, T}=\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}$ and $\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{j} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}$ because $c_{T}(j)=c_{s_{i} T}(j)$ and $c_{T}(i)=c_{s_{j} T}(i)$ for $j \neq i \pm 1$. However, since $s_{i} s_{j} T=$ $s_{j} s_{i} T$, we gain the requirement

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{j} T, s_{i} s_{j} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{T, s_{j} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{j}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{j} s_{i} T} .
$$

Similarly, for $i>1$, relation (4.11) implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{i}} x_{1} v_{T}=[ \left.t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T} \\
& \quad+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{i} s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{i} s_{0} T} \\
&=x_{1} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T} \\
& \quad+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{0} s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

since $s_{0} s_{i} T=s_{i} s_{0} T$ for $i>1$. If $s_{0} T$ and $s_{i} T$ exists, we already require that

$$
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{0} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} \quad \operatorname{and}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}
$$

since $c_{T}(i)=c_{s_{0} T}(i), c_{T}(i+1)=c_{s_{0} T}(i+1)$, and $c_{T}(1)=c_{s_{i} T}(1)$. However, given $s_{0} T, s_{i} T$, and $s_{0} s_{i} T$ exist, we gain the requirement

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{i} s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{0} s_{i} T}, \tag{4.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

concluding the proof of Claim 3.
Claim 4: If

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}} \\
& \quad=\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

then the braid relation (4.6)

$$
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}
$$

is satisfied.

Proof: If $v_{S}$ exists for $S=s_{i} T, s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}= t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}\right) \\
&= t_{s_{i}}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T} v_{s_{i+1} T}\right)\right. \\
&\left.+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T} v_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\right)\right) \\
&=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}\right) \\
&+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T} v_{s_{i+1} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T} v_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\right) \\
&+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} s_{i} T}\right) \\
&+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T} \\
&=\left(\left[\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}^{2}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{s_{i+1}}\right]\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, T}\right) v_{T} \\
&\left.+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} T t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\right) v_{s_{i} T} \\
&\left.+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T} T t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\right) v_{s_{i+1} T} \\
&\left.+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T} T t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\right) v_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T} \\
&+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\right) v_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T} \\
&+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\right) v_{s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

because $s_{i} s_{i} T=T$. Similarly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}=( & {\left.\left.\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\right]_{t}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, T}\right) v_{T} } \\
& +\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\right) v_{s_{i+1} T} \\
& +\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T} \\
& +\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T} v_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T} \\
& +\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{s} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T} v_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T} \\
& +\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T .} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that if one of the above $v_{S}$ does not exist, the result is the same, as whenever $S$ is undefined the coefficient on $v_{S}$ is 0 . So, to check the identity $t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=$ $t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}$, we show that each coefficient in $t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}-t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}$ is 0 .
Let $A=c_{T}(i), B=c_{T}(i+1)$, and $C=c_{T}(i+2)$. By definition, for whichever of
these $S$ exist, their shifted contents are given by the following table.

| $S \rightarrow$ | $T$ | $s_{i} T$ | $s_{i+1} T$ | $s_{i} s_{i+1} T$ | $s_{i+1} s_{i} T$ | $s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T$ |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $c_{S}(i)$ | $A$ | $B$ | $A$ | $C$ | $B$ | $C$ |
| $c_{S}(i+1)$ | $B$ | $A$ | $C$ | $A$ | $C$ | $B$ |
| $c_{S}(i+2)$ | $C$ | $C$ | $B$ | $B$ | $A$ | $A$ |

So, in the expansion of $t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}-t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}$, the coefficient on $v_{S}$ is given by the following.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=T: \\
& \left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}^{2}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, T}\right) \\
& -\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}^{2}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\right)+\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, T}\right)\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T} \\
& -\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, T}\right)\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T} \\
& =\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)\left(\frac{1}{B-A}-\frac{1}{C-B}\right) \\
& +\left(1-\frac{1}{(B-A)^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right)-\left(1-\frac{1}{(C-B)^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{1}{(C-B)(C-A)(B-A)}+\frac{1}{C-A}\right) \\
& -\left(\frac{1}{(C-B)(C-A)(B-A)}+\frac{1}{C-A}\right) \\
& =0 \\
& S=s_{i} T: \\
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}} \\
& =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i} T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left(\frac{1}{B-A} \frac{1}{C-B}+\frac{1}{C-A} \frac{1}{B-A}-\frac{1}{C-B} \frac{1}{C-A}\right) \\
& =0 \\
& S=s_{i+1} T: \\
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}} \\
& -\left(\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}+\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right. \\
& \left.-\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i+1} T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left(\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{C-A}\right)\left(\frac{1}{B-C}\right)\right) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=s_{i} s_{i+1} T: \\
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}} \\
& -\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T} \\
& =\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left(\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{B-A}\right)\right) \\
& =0 \\
& S=s_{i+1} s_{i} T: \\
& {\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}} \\
& -\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T} \\
& =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, T}\right) \\
& =\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left(\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{C-B}\right)\right) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

$S=s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T$ : The expression

$$
\left.\left.\begin{array}{rl}
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}} & {\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}} \\
\quad-\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i}} s_{i+1} T
\end{array} t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\right)
$$

cannot be reduced using the determined values.
Therefore, if

$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} T, s_{i+1} s_{i} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} s_{i} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}} \\
=\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{T, s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i}\right]_{s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} T}\left[t_{i+1}\right]_{s_{i} s_{i+1} T, s_{i} s_{i+1} s_{i} T}
\end{gathered}
$$

then the braid relation

$$
t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} v_{T}=t_{s_{i+1}} t_{s_{i}} t_{s_{i+1}} v_{T}
$$

is satisfied, concluding the proof of Claim 4.
Claim 5: If

$$
\left.\left.\begin{array}{rl}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T}} & {\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}} \\
& =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T}
\end{array} t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right)
$$

then the braid relation (4.4)

$$
\left(x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) v_{T}=\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1}+t_{s_{1}} x_{1}\right) v_{T}
$$

is satisfied.

Proof: Let $a_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}, b_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}, d_{T}=\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, T}, e_{T}=\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{T} & =x_{1}\left(d_{T} v_{T}+e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}\right) \\
& =a_{T} d_{T} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{T} v_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

So

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{T} \\
&= a_{T} d_{T} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{T} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{s_{0} T} \\
& \quad+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
&= a_{T} d_{T}\left(a_{T} d_{T} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{T} v_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) \\
&+b_{T} d_{T}\left(a_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}+b_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} v_{T}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T}+b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) \\
&+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\left(a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T}+a_{T} e_{s_{1} T} v_{T}+b_{T} e_{s_{1} T} v_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
&+b_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\left(a_{s_{0} s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T}+b_{s_{0} s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{1} T}\right. \\
&\left.\quad+a_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) \\
&=\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}\right) v_{T} \\
&+\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T}^{2}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{0} T} \\
&+\left(a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T}^{2} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{0} s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{1} T} \\
&+\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
&+\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
&+\left(b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
&+\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
&+\left(b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) v_{T} \\
&=\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+a_{T} d_{T}\right) v_{T} \\
& \quad+\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T}^{2}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+b_{T} d_{T}\right) v_{s_{0} T} \\
& \quad+\left(a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T}^{2} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{0} s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{1} T} \\
& \quad+\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& \quad+\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
&+\left(b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& \quad+\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
&+\left(b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{T} & =t_{s_{1}}\left(a_{T} v_{T}+b_{T} v_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =a_{T} d_{T} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

So, since $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T=s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{T} \\
& =a_{T} d_{T} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} e_{T} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& =a_{T} d_{T}\left(a_{T} d_{T} v_{T}+b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) \\
& +b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}\left(a_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}+b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} v_{T}+a_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T}+b_{s_{0} T} e_{T} v_{s_{1} T}\right) \\
& +a_{T} e_{T}\left(a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} v_{s_{1} T}+b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} T}+a_{s_{1} T} e_{s_{1} T} v_{T}+b_{s_{1} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) \\
& +b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{1} s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} T}+b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right. \\
& \left.+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{1} s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}+b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}\right) v_{T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}^{2}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T} e_{T}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right. & \left.x_{1}+t_{s_{1}} x_{1}\right) v_{T} \\
= & \left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+a_{T} d_{T}\right) v_{T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}^{2}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{1} s_{0} T}+b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T} e_{T}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}+b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} \\
& +\left(a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}\right) v_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& +\left(b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) v_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $A=c_{T}(1), B=c_{T}(2)$. By definition, for whichever of these $S$ exist, their shifted contents are given by the following table.

| $S \rightarrow$ | $T$ | $s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} T$ | $s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $c_{S}(1)$ | $A$ | $-A$ | $B$ | $-B$ | $B$ | $-B$ | $A$ | $-A$ |
| $c_{S}(2)$ | $B$ | $B$ | $A$ | $A$ | $-A$ | $-A$ | $-B$ | $-B$ |

Thus the values of $a_{S}$ and $d_{S}$ are given by

| $S \rightarrow$ | $T$ | $s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} T$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $a_{S}$ | $a_{T}$ | $-a_{T}+(a-p)$ | $a_{s_{1} T}$ | $-a_{s_{1} T}+(a-p)$ |
| $d_{S}$ | $\frac{1}{B-A}$ | $\frac{1}{B+A}$ | $-d_{T}$ | $d_{s_{0} T}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| $S \rightarrow$ | $s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T$ | $s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ | $s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ |
| $a_{S}$ | $a_{s_{1} T}$ | $-a_{s_{1} T}+(a-p)$ | $a_{T}$ | $-a_{T}+(a-p)$ |
| $d_{S}$ | $-d_{s_{0} T}$ | $d_{T}$ | $-d_{s_{0} T}$ | $-d_{T}$ |

Furthermore recall that $b_{T} b_{s_{0} T}=-a_{T}^{2}+(a-p) a_{T}+a p$ and $e_{s_{1} T} e_{T}=1-d_{T}^{2}$. So the coefficients on $v_{S}$ in $x_{1} x_{2}-x_{2} x_{1}$ are determined by the following eight calculations.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=T: \\
& \qquad \begin{array}{ll} 
& \\
& a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+a_{T} d_{T} \\
& -\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T}^{2}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+a_{T} d_{T}\right) \\
& =0
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=s_{0} T: \\
& a_{T} b_{T} d_{T}^{2}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}+b_{T} d_{T} \\
& -\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}^{2}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{1} s_{0} T}+b_{T} d_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =b_{T}\left(\left(a_{T} d_{T}+a_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T}+1\right)\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{1} T}-a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{1} s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =b_{T}\left(\left(a_{T} d_{T}+\left(-a_{T}+(a-p)\right) d_{s_{0} T}+1\right)\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+a_{s_{1} T}\left(1-d_{T}^{2}\right)-a_{s_{1} T}\left(1-d_{s_{0} T}^{2}\right)\right) \\
& =b_{T}\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)\left(a_{T}\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)+(a-p) d_{s_{0} T}+1-a_{s_{1} T}\left(d_{T}+d_{s_{0} T}\right)\right) \\
& =b_{T}\left(\frac{2 A}{(B-A)(B+A)}\right) \\
& \left(\left(\frac{(a-p) A+A^{2}+K}{2 A}\right)\left(\frac{2 A}{(B-A)(B+A)}\right)\right. \\
& +(a-p)\left(\frac{1}{B+A}\right)+1 \\
& \left.-\left(\frac{(a-p) B+B^{2}+K}{2 B}\right)\left(\frac{2 B}{(B-A)(B+A)}\right)\right) \\
& =b_{T}\left(\frac{2 A}{(B-A)(B+A)^{2}}\right) \\
& \left(\left(\frac{(a-p) A+A^{2}+K}{(B-A)}\right)+(a-p)\right. \\
& \left.+B+A-\left(\frac{(a-p) B+B^{2}+K}{(B-A)}\right)\right) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=s_{1} T: \\
& a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T}^{2} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{0} s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} e_{T} \\
& -\left(a_{T}^{2} d_{T} e_{T}+b_{T} b_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{T}+a_{T} a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{T} e_{T}\right) \\
& =e_{T}\left(\left(a_{T} d_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T}+1\right)\left(a_{s_{1} T}-a_{T}\right)\right. \\
& +\left(-a_{s_{1} T}^{2}+(a-p) a_{s_{1} T}+a p\right) d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& \left.-\left(-a_{T}^{2}+(a-p) a_{T}+a p\right) d_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =e_{T}\left(\left(\left(a_{T}-a_{s_{1} T}\right) d_{T}+1\right)\left(a_{s_{1} T}-a_{T}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(-a_{s_{1} T}^{2}+(a-p) a_{s_{1} T}+a p+a_{T}^{2}-(a-p) a_{T}-a p\right) d_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =e_{T}\left(a_{s_{1} T}-a_{T}\right) \\
& \left(\left(a_{T}-a_{s_{1} T}\right) d_{T}+1-\left(a_{s_{1} T}+a_{T}\right) d_{s_{0} T}+(a-p) d_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =e_{T}\left(a_{s_{1} T}-a_{T}\right) \\
& \left(\left(\frac{(a-p) A+A^{2}+K}{2 A}\right)\left(\frac{2 A}{(B-A)(B+A)}\right)\right. \\
& -\left(\frac{(a-p) B+B^{2}+K}{2 B}\right)\left(\frac{2 B}{(B-A)(B+A)}\right) \\
& \left.+1+(a-p) \frac{1}{B+A}\right) \\
& =\frac{e_{T}\left(a_{s_{1} T}-a_{T}\right)}{B+A} \\
& \left(\left(\frac{(a-p) A+A^{2}+K}{(B-A)}\right)\right. \\
& -\left(\frac{(a-p) B+B^{2}+K}{(B-A)}\right) \\
& +B+A+(a-p)) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=s_{0} s_{1} T: \\
& a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{T} e_{T}+a_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{1} T} e_{T}+a_{s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} \\
& +b_{s_{1} T} e_{T}-a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T} \\
& =b_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\left(a_{T} d_{T}-a_{s_{1} T} d_{T}\right. \\
& \left.+\left(-a_{s_{1} T}+(a-p)\right) d_{s_{0} T}+1-a_{T} d_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& =b_{s_{1} T} e_{T}\left(a_{T}\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)-a_{s_{1} T}\left(d_{T}+d_{s_{0} T}\right)+(a-p) d_{s_{0} T}+1\right) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

(same as above)

$$
S=s_{1} s_{0} T:
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& \quad-\left(a_{T} b_{T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} b_{T} d_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}+b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\right) \\
& \quad=b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\left(a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{T}-a_{T} d_{T}-a_{s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} T}-a_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{1} s_{0} T}-1\right) \\
& \quad=b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\left(a_{s_{1} T} d_{T}-a_{T} d_{T}-\left(-a_{T}+(a-p)\right) d_{s_{0} T}+a_{s_{1} T} d_{s_{0} T}-1\right) \\
& \quad=b_{T} e_{s_{0} T}\left(a_{s_{1} T}\left(d_{T}+d_{s_{0} T}\right)-a_{T}\left(d_{T}-d_{s_{0} T}\right)-(a-p) d_{s_{0} T}-1\right) \\
& \quad=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

(same as above)
$S=s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T:$

$$
b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{T} e_{s_{0} T}-b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} d_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T}=0
$$

because $d_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}=d_{T}$.
$S=s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T:$

$$
a_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}-a_{T} b_{s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}=0
$$

because $a_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}=a_{T}$.
$S=s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T$ : The expression

$$
b_{s_{1} T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} e_{T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} T}-b_{T} b_{s_{1} s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} T} e_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}
$$

cannot be simplified from the determined values.
Therefore, if

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} T} } & {\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{T, s_{1} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} T} } \\
& =\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}\left[x_{1}\right]_{s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} T}\left[t_{1}\right]_{s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T, s_{1} s_{0} s_{1} s_{0} T}
\end{aligned}
$$

then the braid relation

$$
\left(x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}}+x_{1} t_{s_{1}}\right) v_{T}=\left(t_{s_{1}} x_{1} t_{s_{1}} x_{1}+t_{s_{1}} x_{1}\right) v_{T}
$$

is satisfied, thus concluding the proof of Claim 5.
This concludes Part 1 , showing that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module.

Part 2: $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple.
We will first show that any nontrivial submodule of $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ contains some basis element $v_{T}, T \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$. We will then prove that any basis element $v_{T}$ generates $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$, and therefore conclude that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ contains no nontrivial proper submodules.

Claim 1: If $0 \neq v \in \mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$, then $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v$ contains some element of the basis $v_{T}$, $T \in \mathcal{I}_{\lambda}$.
Proof. For any $S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$, let

$$
W_{S}=\left(w_{1}-c_{S}(1)\right)^{2}+\left(w_{2}-c_{S}(2)\right)^{2}+\cdots+\left(w_{k}-c_{S}(k)\right)^{2} .
$$

By Lemma 4.14,

$$
W_{S} v_{T}=\left(\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left(c_{T}(i)-c_{S}(i)\right)^{2}\right) v_{T}=0 \quad \text { if and only if } \quad T=S
$$

Therefore, if

$$
\operatorname{Pr}_{T}=\prod_{\substack{S \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} \\ S \neq T}}\left(\frac{W_{S}}{\sum_{i=1}^{k}\left(c_{T}(i)-c_{S}(i)\right)^{2}}\right)
$$

then

$$
\operatorname{Pr}_{T} v_{S}=\delta_{S T} v_{T} .
$$

Write

$$
v=\sum_{S \in \mathcal{I}_{\lambda}} d_{S} v_{S}, \quad d_{S} \in \mathbb{C}
$$

Since $v \neq 0$, there is some $d_{T} \neq 0$, and so $v_{T}=\frac{1}{d_{T}} \operatorname{Pr}_{T} v \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v$, concluding the proof of Claim 1.

We proceed for the remainder of this proof to show that for any basis vector $v_{T}$,

$$
\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\mathrm{ext}} v_{T}=\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}
$$

If $c_{T}(1) \neq \pm \frac{1}{2}((a+p) \pm(b+q))$, then $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} \neq 0$. Define the operator $\sigma_{0}$ on the basis $\left\{v_{T}\right\}_{T \in \mathcal{I}_{\lambda}}$ of $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ by

$$
\sigma_{0} v_{T}= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } c_{T}(1)= \pm \frac{1}{2}((a+p) \pm(b+q))  \tag{4.47}\\ \frac{1}{\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}}\left(x_{1}-\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}\right) v_{T} & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

and extend linearly. Though $\sigma_{0}$ is not formally an element of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, it defines an action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ on $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$, i.e. $\sigma_{0} v_{T} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T}$. Therefore if $v_{s_{0} T}$ exists, then

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{0} v_{T} & =\frac{1}{\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}}\left(x_{1}-\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T}\right) v_{T} \\
& =\frac{1}{\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}}\left(\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}-\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}\right) \\
& =v_{s_{0} T} \tag{4.48}
\end{align*}
$$

and so $v_{s_{0} T} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T}$.
If $c_{T}(i+1) \neq c_{T}(i) \pm 1$, then $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} \neq 0$. Define the operator $\sigma_{i}, i=1, \ldots, k$, on the basis $\left\{v_{T}\right\}_{T \in \mathcal{I}_{\lambda}}$ of $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ by

$$
\sigma_{i} v_{T}= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } c_{T}(i+1)=c_{T}(i) \pm 1  \tag{4.49}\\ \frac{1}{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}}\left(t_{s_{i}}-\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right) v_{T} & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

and extend linearly. Again, $\sigma_{i}$ is not formally an element of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, but rather defines an action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ on $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$. So if $v_{s_{i} T}$ exists, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{i} v_{T} & =\frac{1}{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}}\left(t_{s_{i}}-\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T}\right) v_{T} \\
& =\frac{1}{\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}}\left(\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}-\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}\right) \\
& =v_{s_{i} T} \tag{4.50}
\end{align*}
$$

and so $v_{s_{i} T} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T}$.
Recall from (4.27) that we can view every tableau either as a sequence of partitions, as we have been doing, or as a skew shape filled with integers $1, \ldots, k$ with strictly decreasing rows and columns: the sequence from $\mu$ to $\lambda$ corresponds to the filling of $\lambda / \mu$ where the $i^{\text {th }}$ box added in the sequence is filled with $i$ in the skew shape. Viewing $T$ as a standard filling now, consider the placement of labels $i$ and $i+1$. If they are adjacent (in row or column), then $c_{T}(i+1)=c_{T}(i) \pm 1$, and so $s_{i} T$ does not exist. However, if labels $i$ and $i+1$ are nonadjacent, then $s_{i} T$ is gotten from $T$ by switching $i$ and $i+1$. For example,


Define the tableau $T^{\text {row }}$ as the filling of $\lambda / T^{(0)}$ built by placing values left to right,
top to bottom, consecutively. For example,


Claim 2: For any tableau $T \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$ and any submodule $U \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$,

$$
v_{T} \in U \quad \text { if and only if } \quad v_{T^{\mathrm{row}}} \in U .
$$

Proof. For any $T$, the following process allows us to construct $T^{\text {row }}$ by applying a series of $s_{i}$ moves, $1 \leq i \leq k$, to $T$.

1. Reading left to right, top to bottom, find the first box which has a different filling from $T^{\text {row }}$. Let $j$ be the filling in this box and let $i$ be the box immediately before it.
2. Notice $j-1$ is not placed in any boxes north (east or west) or directly west of $j$, since those boxes are filled with $1, \ldots, i$. Therefore, $j-1$ and $j$ can be switched by applying $s_{j-1}$.
3. If $s_{j-1} T=T^{\text {row }}$, we are done. Otherwise, begin again at step 1 with $s_{j-1} T$. Since $1 \leq i<j-1<j \leq k$ for any $j$, this process terminates in no more than $k$ ! steps.

Let $\mathrm{w}=s_{i_{\ell}} \ldots s_{i_{2}} s_{i_{1}}, 1 \leq i_{j} \leq k$, be the word generated by this process (where $s_{i_{1}}$ is the first transposition applied, and so on). In the example above, this process proceeds as follows:


So $\mathrm{w}=s_{2} s_{1}$ and $s_{2} s_{1} T=T^{\mathrm{row}}$.
If $\mathrm{w} T=s_{i_{\ell}} \ldots s_{i_{2}} s_{i_{1}} T=T^{\text {row }}$, then

$$
\sigma_{i_{\ell}} \ldots \sigma_{i_{2}} \sigma_{i_{1}} v_{T}=v_{T^{\mathrm{row}}}
$$

and so $v_{T^{\text {row }}} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T}$. We can apply the same process to find $\mathrm{w}^{-1} T^{\text {row }}=$ $s_{i_{1}} s_{i_{2}} \ldots s_{i_{\ell}} T^{\mathrm{row}}=T$. Thus

$$
\sigma_{i_{1}} \sigma_{i_{2}} \ldots \sigma_{i_{\ell}} v_{T_{\text {row }}}=v_{T}
$$

and so $v_{T} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T^{\text {row }}}$, thus concluding the proof of Claim 2.

Recall from Section 2.4.1 that if $\mu \in \mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$, then $\mathcal{B}_{\mu}$ is the set of boxes in $\mu$ in rows $p+1$ and below. Let $\mathcal{B}_{\mu}^{\lambda}$ be the set of boxes $(i, j)$ in $\mathcal{B}_{\mu}$ for which box $(a+b+1-$ $i, p+q+1-j)$ is in $\lambda$. The criteria in (2.17) imply that these form a skew shape and the shape obtained by moving each of these boxes $(i, j) \in \mathcal{B}_{\mu}^{\lambda}$ to their complementary position $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$ gives another partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. Let $\lambda^{\max }$ be this partition. For example, if

$$
\begin{gather*}
\lambda=\square  \tag{4.51}\\
\text { then } \quad \mathcal{B}_{T^{(0)}}^{\lambda}=\{(1, p+2)\} \quad \text { and } \quad \lambda^{\max }=\square
\end{gather*}
$$

Since each of the boxes in the complementary positions are in $\lambda$, the shape obtained by moving all boxes in $\mathcal{B}_{\mu}^{\lambda}$ up is also in $\lambda$, and therefore there is a tableau

$$
S=\left(\lambda^{\max }=S^{(0)}, \ldots, S^{(k)}=\lambda\right)
$$

from $\lambda^{\max }$ to $\lambda$. Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{\lambda}=S^{\text {row }} \tag{4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

so $T^{\lambda}$ is the unique tableau in $\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$ with $T^{(0)}$ highest in lexicographical order (see Definition 2.9) and with fillings reading left to right, top to bottom. From the example in 4.51,

$$
T^{\lambda}=\square_{\frac{10}{345}} .
$$

Claim 3: For any tableau $T \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$ and submodule $U \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$,

$$
v_{T} \in U \quad \text { if and only if } \quad v_{T^{\lambda}} \in U .
$$

Proof. The following process allows us to construct $T^{\lambda}$ from $T$ through a series of $s_{i}$ moves, $0 \leq i \leq k$ :

0 . Use the process in Claim 2 to move $T$ to $T^{\text {row }}$.

1. Reading left to right, top to bottom, find the last box $(i, j)$ in $\mathcal{B}_{T^{(0)}}^{\lambda}$.
2. The box in position $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$ is filled with a 1 . Therefore, we can construct a new tableau

$$
S=\left(S^{(0)}, \ldots, S^{(k)}=\lambda\right) \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}
$$

where $S^{(0)}$ is built from $T^{(0)}$ by moving box $(a+b+1-i, p+q+1-j)$ to $(i, j)$, and $S^{(i)}=T^{(i)}$ for $i=1, \ldots, k$. The resulting filling will have a 1 in box $(i, j)$ and $2, \ldots, k$ identical to $T$. This new tableau $S$ is equal to $s_{0} T$ (see the description of (4.39).
3. Use the process in Claim 2 to move to $\left(s_{0} T\right)^{\text {row }}$.
4. If $\left(s_{0} T\right)^{\text {row }}=T^{\lambda}$, then we are done. If not, repeat step 1 with $\left(s_{0} T\right)^{\text {row }}$. There are at most $\min (a, b) \times q$ boxes in $\mathcal{B}_{T^{(0)}}^{\lambda}$, so this process terminates in at most $\min (a, b) \times q$ steps.

Let $\mathrm{w}=s_{i_{\ell}} \ldots s_{i_{2}} s_{i_{1}}, 0 \leq i_{j} \leq k$, be the word generated by this process (where $s_{i_{1}}$ is the first transposition applied, and so on). For example, if

$$
T=\underbrace{}_{\sqrt{2 \frac{1}{5}}}
$$

this process proceeds as follows:


So $\mathrm{w}=s_{2} s_{1} s_{0} s_{2} s_{3} s_{1} s_{2}$, and $\mathrm{w} T=T^{\lambda}$.
If $\mathrm{w} T=s_{i_{\ell}} \ldots s_{i_{2}} s_{i_{1}} T=T^{\lambda}$, then

$$
\sigma_{i_{\ell}} \ldots \sigma_{i_{2}} \sigma_{i_{1}} v_{T}=v_{T^{\lambda}}
$$

and so $v_{T^{\lambda}} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T}$. We can apply the same process to find $\mathrm{w}^{-1} T^{\lambda}=s_{i_{1}} s_{i_{2}} \ldots s_{i_{\ell}} T^{\lambda}=$ $T$. Thus

$$
\sigma_{i_{1}} \sigma_{i_{2}} \ldots \sigma_{i_{\ell}} v_{T^{\lambda}}=v_{T}
$$

and so $v_{T} \in \mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }} v_{T^{\lambda}}$, thus concluding the proof of Claim 3.
By Claim 1, any nonzero submodule $U \subseteq \mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ contains some basis vector $v_{T}$. By Claim 3, $U$ therefore contains $v_{T^{\lambda}}$, and consequently contains all basis vectors $v_{T}$ of $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$. Thus, $U=\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ and so $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple.

This concludes Part 2, showing that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple, and therefore completes the proof of Theorem 4.15.

Remark 4.17. We have shown slightly more than was stated in Theorem 4.15. Namely, if $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is a $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module with basis indexed by $T \in \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$ and $w_{i} \cdot v_{T}=c_{T}(i) v_{T}$ for $0=1, \ldots, k$, then

1. $t_{s_{i}} \cdot v_{T}=\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T} v_{s_{i} T}$ and $x_{1} \cdot v_{T}=\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, T} v_{T}+\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T} v_{s_{0} T}$, where $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, s_{i} T}=0$ if and only if $c_{T}(i)=c_{T}(i+1) \pm 1$, and $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, s_{0} T}=0$ if and only if $c_{T}(1)=\frac{1}{2}( \pm(a+p) \pm(b+q))$,
2. $\left[x_{1}\right]_{T, S}$ and $\left[t_{i}\right]_{T, S}$ satisfy items (1)-(6) of Theorem 4.15, and
3. $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple as an $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module.

What is more is that the proof that $\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}$ is simple (Part 2) relies only on the action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$, and so $\operatorname{Res}_{\mathcal{H}_{k}}^{\substack{\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}}}\left(\mathcal{L}_{\lambda}^{\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)}\right)$ is simple.

Corollary 4.18. In the setting of Theorem 4.9.

$$
\operatorname{Res}_{\Phi^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}\right)}^{\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{l}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)}\left(\mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \operatorname{Res}_{\Phi^{\prime}\left(\mathcal{H}_{k}\right)}^{\operatorname{End}_{( }\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)}\left(\mathcal{L}^{\mu}\right)
$$

are simple $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ - and $\mathcal{H}_{k}$-modules, respectively.
Proof. Any simple $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$-module $\mathcal{L}^{\mu} \subseteq M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ has basis $\left\{v_{T}^{z} \mid T \in\right.$ $\left.\mathcal{T}_{\mu}\right\}$, and by Theorem 4.9, $w_{i}$ acts via $\Phi^{\prime}$ by $w_{i} \cdot v_{T}^{z}=c_{T}(i) v_{T}^{z}$. The restatement of Theorem 4.15 in Remark 4.17 implies $\mathcal{L}^{\mu}$ is simple as both a $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$-module and a $\mathcal{H}_{k}$-module.

## Chapter 5

## Future Work

### 5.1 Connections to type C algebras

The degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ is strikingly similar to the graded Hecke algebra of type C , denoted $\mathbb{H}$. This observation suggests the possibility of studying representations of type C Hecke algebras using Schur-Weyl duality techniques.

A first step to understanding the similarities between these two algebras is to investigate the center of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$. The action of central elements is a primary tool in the classification of irreducible representations, and the theory for $\mathbb{H}$ is well developed. A preliminary characterization of the center of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ shows it to have similar structure to the center of $\mathbb{H}$-it contains a ring of polynomials symmetric with respect to an action of the type C Weyl group. It remains to be determined whether this subring forms the entire center. We expect that the center will be fully determined through a better understanding of the basis of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$.

The next step will be to determine the parallels between the representation theory of $\mathbb{H}$ and that of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$. I have preliminarily compared the Schur-Weyl duality results for $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ to the previous combinatorial approach via the analysis of intertwining operators in type C (see Ra ). The calibrated representations (those for which a large abelian subgroup acts semisimply) of the graded Hecke algebra of type C are indexed by skew shapes which can be recognized in the combinatorial structure in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 . Furthermore, the dimensions of these representations align accordingly in generic cases. With further study of $\mathbb{H}$, I will be able to describe the correspondence between these combinatorial structures in detail.

As a culmination, my goal is to form a precise statement about how we are able to draw valuable information about $\mathbb{H}$ from $\mathcal{H}_{k}$. In the quantized version, preliminary work has shown there to be an isomorphism between the affine Hecke algebra of type C and the two-boundary Hecke algebra. In [Lu, Lusztig studies the correspondence between the affine algebras and their graded versions. From this study, we expect an analogous isomorphism between the graded Hecke algebra of type C and the degenerate two-boundary Hecke algebra. The presentation of $\mathcal{H}_{k}$ in Corollary 4.4 and the following remark nearly grasp such an isomorphism. We can also see that the representation theory is strikingly similar. One contribution I may make through this investigation would be to provide an alternate definition of the graded Hecke algebra of type C which clarifies the isomorphism between it and the affine Hecke algebra of type C as explored
in Lu .

### 5.2 Centralizers in type B, C, and D

The graded Birman-Murakami-Wenzl algebra (otherwise known as the degenerate affine Wenzl algebra) $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ was defined by Nazarov in Naz to capture the action of JucysMurphy operators on the irreducible representations of Brauer algebras. A consequence of Nazarov's work is that a quotient of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ centralizes the action of the orthogonal and symplectic groups on tensor spaces of the form $M \otimes V^{\otimes k}$, where $M=L(\lambda)$ and $V=L\left(\omega_{1}\right)$. In work with Ram and Virk, we have defined the degenerate one-boundary braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}^{(1)}$ and shown that $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ is a quotient of $\mathcal{G}_{k}^{(1)}$ (paper in progress).

I would like to do an analogous study of the centralizer of the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ on $M \otimes$ $N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s o}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$ or $\mathfrak{s p}_{2 n}(\mathbb{C})$ (the Lie algebras associated to the orthogonal and symplectic groups). We expect the centralizer of the action of $\mathfrak{g}$ on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ to be a quotient of the degenerate two-boundary braid group $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ as defined in Section 3 . I will define the degenerate two-boundary Birman-Murakami-Wenzl algebra $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ to be the analogous quotient of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{s o}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$ or $\mathfrak{s p}_{2 n}(\mathbb{C})$ to $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ when $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{g l}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$ or $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$. The structure of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$ is largely based on the structure of the three images of $\mathcal{G}_{k}^{(1)}$ it contains - one corresponding to $M$, one corresponding to $N$, and one corresponding to $M \otimes N$. Similarly, $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ contains three images of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$. The structure and representation theory of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ is described in AMR. One hopes that the construction of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ can be done by understanding how the three images of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ twist together, and combining that with the known structure of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$. This approach is completely analogous to that of the analysis of the Hecke algebras done here.

Once the degenerate two-boundary BMW algebra is defined, my next goal will be to explicitly construct the irreducible representations of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ using combinatorial tools. The decomposition of $M \otimes N$ when $M$ and $N$ are simple modules corresponding to rectangular partitions is made precise in [Ok], so the decomposition of $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ is well controlled. We expect the irreducible modules of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ to be indexed by a particular class of partitions and to have a basis whose elements are indexed by certain up-down tableaux. Both the type of partitions and of up-down tableaux will be given by the decomposition of $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$. The formulas for the action of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ will be in a similar form to the formulas for the action of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ given Section 4.3 and the formulas for the action of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ in AMR. This approach also parallels the analysis of the quantized version of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ done in OR.

Next, I will study of the center of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$. In work with Ram and Virk, we thoroughly study the center of the graded BMW algebra $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$, and its quantized version, the affine BMW algebra. Each of these algebras is defined with a choice of an infinite family of parameters awkwardly subject to admissibility conditions. By studying the centers of $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ and the affine BMW algebra, we define two algebras which do not depend
on a choice of parameters, but which specialize to $\mathcal{W}_{k}^{(1)}$ and the affine BMW algebra, respectively. A priori, $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ should depend on a pair of infinite families of parameters subject to admissibility conditions. This leads to the question: Is there an algebra which does not depend on a choice of parameters, but which specializes to $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ for any admissible choice of parameters? A proper study of the center of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ should lead to the definition of such an algebra.

### 5.3 Non-calibrated representations

In a paper of Orellana and Ram OR, they construct a functor from quantum group $\mathcal{U}_{q} \mathfrak{g}$ modules to affine braid group modules. This functor takes finite dimensional $\mathcal{U}_{q} \mathfrak{g}-$ modules to "calibrated" modules, Verma modules to "standard" modules, and irreducible modules to irreducible modules (under appropriate conditions). The affine and cyclotomic Hecke and Birman-Murakami-Wenzl modules are then described as quotients of the affine braid group. They recover representations of these algebras by considering the cases when $\mathfrak{g}$ is type $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}, \mathfrak{s o}_{n}$ and $\mathfrak{s p}_{2 n}$. Herein, I construct many calibrated modules for $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ (those for which the ring $\mathbb{C}\left[w_{0}, w_{1}, \ldots, w_{k}\right]$ acts semisimply) by mapping $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ into $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$, where $M, N$, and $V$ are finite dimensional. I hope to construct a similar functor from the set of pairs of $\mathfrak{g}$-modules $M$ and $N$ to irreducible $\mathcal{G}_{k}$-modules. This will allow me to better understand the representation theory of $\mathcal{G}_{k}$, $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$, and $\mathcal{W}_{k}$. I should then be able to describe the combinatorial structure of not only calibrated modules for these three algebras, but standard modules as well. The results should parallel the formulas given in OR.

### 5.4 Full centralizers

For small examples, I have found that the image of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ in $\operatorname{End}_{\mathfrak{g}}\left(M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}\right)$ recovers the entire centralizer. The fact that this happens as often as it does is remarkable. The beauty of the representation $\Phi^{\prime}$ is that when it surjects, it provides a construction of the full centralizer that relies on the use of very simple operators. When $\Phi^{\prime}$ is not surjective, we can see through an analysis of the decomposition of $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$ that the image of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$ differs from the full centralizer only by a commutative subalgebra-a portion of image of the center of $\mathfrak{g}$ acting on $M \otimes N$ not contained in the image of $\mathcal{H}_{k}^{\text {ext }}$.

In my treatment of the decomposition of $M \otimes N$, I describe a partial order on $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$. This partial order captures an inductive process for constructing each partition in $\mathcal{P}\left(\left(a^{p}\right),\left(b^{q}\right)\right)$ by moving successive boxes. I hope to use this inductive process to construct and control projections onto each component of $M \otimes N$, thus calculating the full centralizer of the $\mathfrak{g}$-action on $M \otimes N \otimes V^{\otimes k}$.

In the study of the degenerate two-boundary BMW algebra, we expect similar phenomena. I hope to harness similar tools to extend quotients of $\mathcal{W}_{k}$ to full centralizers in
non-generic cases.

## Bibliography

[AMR] S. Ariki, A. Mathas and H. Rui, Cyclotomic Nazarov-Wenzl algebras, Nagoya Math. J. 182 (2006), 47-134. MR2235339
[AS] T. Arakawa and T. Suzuki, Duality between $\mathfrak{s l}_{n}(\mathbb{C})$ and the Degenerate Affine Hecke Algebra, J. Algebra 209 (1998), 288-304.
[Br] R. Brauer, On algebras which are connected with the semisimple continuous groups, Ann. of Math. 38 (1937), 857872.
[CSM] R. Carter, G. Segal, and I Macdonald, Lectures on Lie groups and Lie algebras, London Mathematical Society Student Texts 32, Cambridge University Press, 1995.
[Dx] J. Dixmier, Enveloping algebras, Graduate Studies in Mathematics 11, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1996.
[GH1] F. M. Goodman and H. Hauschild, Affine Birman-Wenzl-Murakami algebras and tangles in the solid torus, Fundamenta Mathematicae 190 (2006), 77-137; arXiv:math.QA/0411155
[GH2] F.M. Goodman and H. Mosley, Cyclotomic Birman-Wenzl-Murakami algebras I: Freeness and realization as tangle algebras, arXiv:math.QA/0612064
[GH3] F.M. Goodman and H. Mosley, Cyclotomic Birman-Wenzl-Murakami algebras II: Admissibility relations and representation theory, arXiv:math.QA/0612065
[GN] J. de Gier and A. Nichols, The two-boundary Temperley-Lieb algebra, J. Algebra 321 (2009) 11321167.
[GW] R. Goodman, N. R. Wallach, Representations and invariants of the classical groups, Cambridge University Press, 1998.
[Hum] J. E. Humphreys, Introduction to Lie Algebras and Representation Theory, Springer-Verlag, 1997.
[KR] C. Kriloff and A. Ram, Representations of graded Hecke algebras, Representation Theory, 6 (2002), 31-69.
[Lu] G. Lusztig, Cuspidal local systems and graded Hecke algebras I, Inst. Hautes Etudes Sci. Publ. Math. 67 (1988), 145202.
[Mac] I. G. Macdonald, Symmetric functions and Hall polynomials, Second Edition, Oxford University Press, 1995.
[Naz] M. Nazarov, Youngs Orthogonal Form for Brauer's Centralizer Algebra, J. Algebra 182 (1996), 664-693.
[Ok] S. Okada, Applications of Minor Summation Formulas to Rectangular-Shaped Representations of Classical Groups, J. Algebra 205 (1998), 337-367.
[OR] R. Orellana and A. Ram, Affine braids, Markov traces and the category $\mathcal{O}$, in Proceedings of the International Colloquium on Algebraic Groups and Homogeneous Spaces Mumbai 2004, V.B. Mehta ed., Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Narosa Publishing House, Amer. Math. Soc. (2007) 423-473.
[Ser] J.P. Serre, Complex Semisimple Lie Algebras, Springer, New York 1987.
[St] R.P. Stanley, Symmetries of plane partitions, J. Combin. Theory Ser. A, 46 (1986) 103-113.
[Ra] Affine Hecke algebras and generalized standard Young tableaux, J. Algebra, 230 (2003), 367-415.

